



## **1 port OC-48/STM-16 or 4 port OC-12/OC-3 / STM-1/STM-4 + 12 port T1/E1 + 4 port T3/E3 CEM Interface Module Configuration Guide Cisco IOS XE 16 (Cisco ASR 900 Series)**

**First Published:** 2020-07-31

### **Americas Headquarters**

Cisco Systems, Inc.  
170 West Tasman Drive  
San Jose, CA 95134-1706  
USA  
<http://www.cisco.com>  
Tel: 408 526-4000  
800 553-NETS (6387)  
Fax: 408 527-0883

THE SPECIFICATIONS AND INFORMATION REGARDING THE PRODUCTS IN THIS MANUAL ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. ALL STATEMENTS, INFORMATION, AND RECOMMENDATIONS IN THIS MANUAL ARE BELIEVED TO BE ACCURATE BUT ARE PRESENTED WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. USERS MUST TAKE FULL RESPONSIBILITY FOR THEIR APPLICATION OF ANY PRODUCTS.

THE SOFTWARE LICENSE AND LIMITED WARRANTY FOR THE ACCOMPANYING PRODUCT ARE SET FORTH IN THE INFORMATION PACKET THAT SHIPPED WITH THE PRODUCT AND ARE INCORPORATED HEREIN BY THIS REFERENCE. IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO LOCATE THE SOFTWARE LICENSE OR LIMITED WARRANTY, CONTACT YOUR CISCO REPRESENTATIVE FOR A COPY.

The Cisco implementation of TCP header compression is an adaptation of a program developed by the University of California, Berkeley (UCB) as part of UCB's public domain version of the UNIX operating system. All rights reserved. Copyright © 1981, Regents of the University of California.

NOTWITHSTANDING ANY OTHER WARRANTY HEREIN, ALL DOCUMENT FILES AND SOFTWARE OF THESE SUPPLIERS ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" WITH ALL FAULTS. CISCO AND THE ABOVE-NAMED SUPPLIERS DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THOSE OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT OR ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING, USAGE, OR TRADE PRACTICE.

IN NO EVENT SHALL CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, LOST PROFITS OR LOSS OR DAMAGE TO DATA ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THIS MANUAL, EVEN IF CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

Any Internet Protocol (IP) addresses and phone numbers used in this document are not intended to be actual addresses and phone numbers. Any examples, command display output, network topology diagrams, and other figures included in the document are shown for illustrative purposes only. Any use of actual IP addresses or phone numbers in illustrative content is unintentional and coincidental.

All printed copies and duplicate soft copies of this document are considered uncontrolled. See the current online version for the latest version.

Cisco has more than 200 offices worldwide. Addresses and phone numbers are listed on the Cisco website at [www.cisco.com/go/offices](http://www.cisco.com/go/offices).

Cisco and the Cisco logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Cisco and/or its affiliates in the U.S. and other countries. To view a list of Cisco trademarks, go to this URL: <https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/about/legal/trademarks.html>. Third-party trademarks mentioned are the property of their respective owners. The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (1721R)

© 2020 Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.



## CONTENTS

---

### CHAPTER 1

#### Feature History 1

---

### CHAPTER 2

#### Configuring Support of 1 port OC-48/STM-16 or 4 port OC-12/OC-3 / STM-1/STM-4 + 12 port T1/E1 + 4 port T3/E3 CEM Interface Module 3

Restrictions of Feature Support on 4 Port OC48/OC12/OC3 + 12 Port T1/E1 + 4 Port T3/E3 CEM Interface Module 3

Port Licensing 4

Information About Port Licensing 4

Installing a License 5

Enabling a License 5

Verifying License Configuration 6

Disabling a License 6

Uninstalling a License 6

Enabling T1 Controller 7

Configuring the Controller 7

Enabling T3 Controller 7

Enabling SONET Controller 7

Associated Commands 8

Additional References 8

---

### CHAPTER 3

#### Configuring CEM 11

Circuit Emulation 11

Structure-Agnostic TDM over Packet 11

CEM pseudowire Scale 12

How to Configure CEM 12

Configuring CEM Classes 12

Configuring CEM Parameters	13
Configuring Payload Size (Optional)	13
Setting the Dejitter Buffer Size	13
Shutting Down a CEM Channel	13
Configuring DS1 CT3 SAToP Mode on OCx Ports	13
Configuring VT DS1 SAToP Mode	14
Configuring STS-Nc CEP	14
Configuring CEP	14
Configuring Unidirectional APS	15
Configuring CEM APS	16
Overview of DS3 CEP	16
Asynchronous Mapping for T3 or E3 CEP	17
Restrictions	17
Alarms for T3 or E3 CEP	18
Configuring DS3 CEP	18
Verification of DS3 CEP Configuration	19
Associated Commands	20
Additional References for Configuring CEM	21
<hr/>	
<b>CHAPTER 4</b>	<b>Configuring T1 Interfaces 23</b>
Information About T1 Interfaces	23
Overview of T1 Interfaces	23
Configuring the Controller	23
Verifying Controller Configuration	24
Performance Monitoring	24
Configuring Structure-Agnostic TDM over Packet - T1 Interfaces	26
Verifying CEM Configuration for SAToP	26
Overview of Framed Structure-Agnostic TDM over Packet (SAToP)	26
Configuring Framed SAToP	28
Verifying CEM Configuration for Framed SAToP	28
Troubleshooting T1 Controllers	29
Running Bit Error Rate Testing	29
BERT Patterns on T1 or E1 Interface Module	30
Configuring BERT	30

Loopback on T1 Interfaces	31
Loopback Remote on T1 Interfaces	33
Associated Commands	34

**CHAPTER 5****Configuring T3 Interfaces 37**

Information About T3 Interfaces	37
Overview of T3 Interfaces	37
Benefits of T3 Interfaces	37
Enabling T3 Controller	37
Configuring the Controller of Clear Channel T3 Interfaces	38
Verifying Controller Configuration of Clear Channel T3 Interfaces	38
Configuring the Controller of Channelized T3/T1 Interfaces	40
Verifying the Controller Configuration of Channelized T3/T1 Interfaces	40
Configuring SAToP - Clear Channel T3 Interfaces	41
Verifying CEM Configuration of Clear Channel T3 Interfaces for SAToP	42
Configuring SAToP - Channelized T3/T1 Interfaces	42
Verifying the CEM Configuration of Channelized T3 or T1 Interfaces	43
Configuring Framed SAToP - Channelized T3/T1 Interfaces	44
Verifying the CEM Configuration of Channelized T3/T1 Interfaces for Framed SAToP	44
Performance Monitoring	44
Troubleshooting T3 Controllers	52
Running Bit Error Rate Testing	52
BERT Patterns on T3/E3 Interface Module	52
Configuring BERT for Clear and Channelized T3 Interfaces	53
Loopback Remote on T1 and T3 Interfaces	56
Restrictions for Loopback Remote	57
Configuring Loopback Remote on T1 and T3 Interface	57
Verifying the Loopback Remote Configuration on T1 or T3 Interfaces	57
Associated Commands	60

**CHAPTER 6****CEM Pseudowire 63**

Information About CEM Pseudowire	63
Overview of CEM Pseudowire	63
Circuit Emulation	63

Structure-Agnostic TDM over Packet	64
How to Configure Pseudowire	64
How to Configure CEM	64
Associated Commands	68
Additional References for Configuring Pseudowire	68

**CHAPTER 7****Clock Recovery System for SAToP 71**

Information About Clock Recovery	71
Adaptive Clock Recovery (ACR)	71
Differential Clock Recovery (DCR)	72
Benefits of Clock Recovery	72
Prerequisites for Clock Recovery	73
Restrictions for Clock Recovery	73
How to Configure ACR and DCR	73
Configuring Adaptive Clock Recovery of T1 Interfaces for SAToP	73
Configuring Adaptive Clock Recovery of T3 Interfaces for SAToP	74
Verifying Adaptive Clock Recovery Configuration of T3 Interfaces for SAToP	74
Configuring Differential Clock Recovery of T3 Interfaces for SAToP	75
Configuring Clock Recovery on STS-1e Controller for Framed SAToP	76
Associated Commands	77
Additional References for Clock Recovery	78

**CHAPTER 8****CEM over MPLS QoS 79**

Information About CEM over MPLS QoS	79
Classifying and Marking MPLS EXP Overview	79
Prerequisites for CEM over MPLS QoS	80
Restrictions for CEM over MPLS QoS	80
How to Classify and Mark MPLS EXP	80
Classifying MPLS Encapsulated Packets	80
Marking MPLS EXP on Imposed Labels	80
Classifying and Marking MPLS EXP	81
Configuration Examples	81
Example: Defining an MPLS EXP Class Map	81
Example: Defining a Policy Map and Applying the Policy Map to an Ingress Interface	82

Example: Defining a Policy Map and Applying the Policy Map to an Egress Interface	82
Example: Applying the MPLS EXP Imposition Policy Map to a Main Interface	82
Example: Defining an MPLS EXP Label Switched Packets Policy Map	83
Example: Applying the MPLS EXP Label Switched Packets Policy Map to a Main Interface	83

**CHAPTER 9****Configuring SONET 85**

Overview of SONET	85
Restrictions for SONET	86
SONET Switching	86
SONET Hierarchy	87
Section	88
Line	88
Path	88
STS-1 and STS-3 Frames	88
SONET Line and Section Configuration Parameters	89
BERT	90
BERT Restrictions	90
BERT Patterns on 1-Port OC-48 or 4-Port OC-12/OC-3 CEM Interface Module	90
Concatenated SONET Frames	91
SONET Path Level Configuration Parameters	91
Channelized SONET Frames	92
SONET T1 Configuration Parameters	92
SONET T3 Configuration Parameters	92
SONET VT Configuration Parameters	93
Automatic Protection Switching	93
1+1 APS	93
Benefits of APS	94
APS 1+1 for SONET Layer 1 traffic	94
UPSR Path Protection	96
How to Configure SONET	99
Prerequisites for Configuring SONET	99
Configuring MediaType Controller	99
Configuring SONET Ports	99
Managing and Monitoring SONET Line	100

Configuring Line and Section Overhead	100
Configuring Line Loopback	100
Configuring AIS Shut	100
Configuring Shut	100
Configuring Alarm Reporting	101
Configuring Clock	101
Configuring STS-1 Modes	101
Verification of SONET Configuration	107
Configuring CEM Group for Framed SAToP	112
Configuring VT-15 mode of STS-1 for Framed SAToP	112
Configuring DS1/T1 CT3 mode of STS-1 for Framed SAToP	113
Configuring CEM APS for Framed SAToP	113
Verifying SONET Configuration for Framed SAToP	114
Provisioning APS 1+1	114
Deprovisioning APS 1+1	115
Performance Monitoring Use Cases or Deployment Scenarios	115
Configuring Port Rate and Verifying Pluggables	126
Configuring Port Rate for SONET	126
Verifying the Pluggables	127
Loopback Remote on T1 and T3 Interfaces	129
Restrictions for Loopback Remote	129
Configuring Loopback Remote in Sonet	129
Verifying the Loopback Remote Configuration	129
Associated Commands	131

**CHAPTER 10****Configuring SDH 135**

Overview of SDH	135
Basic SDH Signal	136
SDH Hierarchy	136
SDH Frame Structure	136
VC	137
Modes of CEM	138
Services Provided by SDH Configuration	138
SDH Multiplexing	141



Modes of SDH	141
Configuring AUG Mapping	142
Configuring AU-3 or AU-4 Mapping	142
Configuring Mixed AU-3 and AU-4 Mapping	143
Verifying AUG Mapping Configuration	143
Configuring Modes under AU-4 Mapping	143
Configuring Mode VC-4 CEP	144
Configuring Mode TUG-3	144
Configuring Mode VC-1x	146
Configuring Mode VC-4 Nc	149
Configuring AU-3 — VC-3 — DS3	149
Configuring AU-3 — VC-3 — E3	150
Configuring Modes under AU-3 Mapping	150
Configuring Mode VC-1x	150
Configuring AU-4 — TUG-3 — TUG-2 — VC-12 for Framed SAToP	152
Configuring AU-3 — TUG-2 — VC-11 — T1 for Framed SAToP	152
Verifying SDH Configuration for Framed SAToP	152
Restrictions for SDH	153
Configuring Mediatype Controller	154
Configuring Rate on SDH Ports	154
SDH Line and Section Configuration Parameters	155
Overhead	155
Configuring Line and Section Overhead	155
Threshold	155
Configuring Line and Section Threshold	156
Loopback	156
Configuring Line Loopback	156
AIS-Shut	156
Configuring AIS Shut	157
Shutdown	157
Configuring Shut	157
Alarm Reporting	157
Configuring Alarm Reporting	158
Clock Source	158

Configuring Clock	158
Verifying SDH Line and Section Parameters Configuration	159
Configuring SDH Path Parameters	170
Path Overhead	170
Path Threshold	171
Path Loopback	172
Verifying Path Parameters Configuration	172
Configuring BERT in SDH for SAToP	173
BERT Patterns on 1-Port OC-48 or 4-Port OC-12/OC-3 CEM Interface Module	173
Configuring BERT in Modes VC-4 and VC Nc	174
Verifying BERT Configuration in Modes VC-4 and VC Nc	174
Configuring E1 Bert	174
Configuring T1 Bert	175
Configuring BERT in Mode T3/E3	175
Verifying BERT Configuration in Mode T3 or E3	175
Configuring BERT in Mode VC-1x	176
Verifying BERT Configuration in Mode VC-1x	176
BERT Error Injection	176
Prerequisites of BERT Error Injection	177
Restrictions of BERT Error Injection	177
Configuring BERT Error Injection for SDH	178
Verifying BERT Error Injection for SDH	178
Configuring BERT Error Injection for SONET	179
Verifying BERT Error Injection for SONET	180
SDH T1/E1 Configuration Parameters	181
Configuring T1/E1 Parameters	181
Verifying T1 or E1 Parameters Configuration	182
SDH T3/E3 Configuration Parameters	182
Configuring SDH T3/E3 Parameters Configuration	182
Verifying SDH T3 or E3 Parameters Configurations	183
SDH VC Configuration Parameters for SAToP	183
Configuring VC Parameters	184
Verifying VC Configuration Parameters Configurations	184
Configuring ACR on SDH	184

Verifying ACR Configuration on SDH	185
Configuring DCR on SDH	186
Verifying DCR Configuration on SDH	186
Loopback Remote on T1 and T3 Interfaces	187
Restrictions for Loopback Remote	187
Configuring Loopback Remote in SDH	187
Verifying the Loopback Remote Configuration	188

**CHAPTER 11****STS-1 Electricals 191**

Restrictions for STS-1e	192
Prerequisites for Configuring STS-1e	193
Configuring MediaType Controller	193
Configuring STS-1e Modes	193
Configuring VT-15 Mode of STS-1e	193
Configuring T1 CT3 mode of STS-1e	194
Configuring T3 mode of STS-1e	194
Configuring Unframed Mode of STS-1e	194
BERT Patterns on STS-1 Mode	195
Configuring Line and Section Overhead	195
Configuring Line Loopback	196
Configuring AIS Shut	196
Configuring Shut	196
Configuring Clock	197
Verifying STS-1e Configuration	197

**CHAPTER 12****Unidirectional Path Switching Ring Over HDLC 207**

Unidirectional Path Switching Ring Over HDLC Overview	207
Limitations for HDLC UPSR	207
How to Configure UPSR over HDLC	208
Configuring Protection Group	208
Configuring Channel Group	208
Creating Protection Group Serial Interface for VT 1.5 T1 Mode	208
Creating Protection Group Serial Interface for T3 or STS-3c Mode	208
Creating Protection Group Serial Interface for VT 1.5 T1 Mode	209

Creating Protection Group Serial Interface for T3 or STS-3c Mode	209
Adding Protection Group to Controller Under VT 1.5 Mode	210
Adding Protection Group to Controller Under T3 Mode	210
Adding Protection Group to Controller Under STS-3c Mode	210
Configuring Cross-Connect Under Protection Group Serial Interface Pseudowire	210
Verifying UPSR Over HDLC Configuration	211
Configuration Examples for HDLC UPSR	211
Use Case 1	211
Use Case 2	212

**CHAPTER 13****Interworking Multiservice Gateway Access Circuit Redundancy 215**

SONET Supported Modes	215
SDH Supported Modes	216
Restrictions for iMSG ACR	217
How to Configure iMSG ACR	217
Creating ACR Group	217
Configuring ACR Group on APS	217
Creating Serial Interface for SONET ACR	219
Creating Serial Interface for SONET ACR on VT 1.5 Mode	219
Creating Serial Interface for SONET ACR on CT3 Mode	219
Creating Serial Interface for SONET ACR on T3 Mode	220
Creating Serial Interface for SONET ACR on PoS Mode	220
Creating Serial Interface for SONET non-ACR on PoS Mode	220
Creating Serial Interface for SDH ACR	221
Creating Serial Interface for SDH ACR on PoS Mode	221
Creating Serial Interface for SDH non-ACR on PoS Mode	222
Modifying Encapsulation to PPP	222
Configuring IPv4 and IPv6 Interworking Pseudowire	222
Configuring Cross-Connect on Serial Interface	223
Verifying iMSG ACR	223
Verifying iMSG ACR with HDLC Encapsulation	223
Verifying iMSG ACR with PPP Encapsulation	225
Verifying iMSG ACR with HDLC Encapsulation on PoS Mode	226
Verifying iMSG ACR with PPP Encapsulation on PoS Mode	226

## CHAPTER 14

**Serial Interfaces 229**

Serial Interface Supported Modes	229
Creating T1 or E1 Serial Interfaces on T1 or E1 Ports	233
Creating T3 or E3 Serial Interfaces on T3 or E3 Ports	234
Creating Serial Interfaces on SDH	236
Creating Serial Interfaces on SONET	238
Modifying Encapsulation to PPP	239
IPv4 or IPv6 Interworking Pseudowire over HDLC or PPP	239
L2VPN Interworking	239
L2VPN Interworking Mode	239
IP Interworking Mode	240
HDLC or PPP to Ethernet IPv4 or IPv6 Interworking Pseudowire	240
IPv4 or IPv6 Interworking Pseudowire Supported Modes	240
Limitations of IPv4 or IPv6 Interworking Pseudowire on HDLC or PPP Serial Interfaces	241
How to Configure IPv4 or IPv6 Interworking Pseudowire on HDLC or PPP Interface	241
Configuring L2VPN Interworking	241
Configuring Cross-Connect Under Attachment Circuit	242
Verifying IPv4 or IPv6 Interworking Pseudowire over HDLC or PPP Configuration	242
IPv4 Layer 3 Termination on HDLC or PPP Serial Interfaces	244
IPv4 Layer 3 Termination on HDLC or PPP Serial Interfaces	244
Restrictions for IPv4 Layer 3 Termination on HDLC or PPP Serial Interfaces	244
How to Configure IPv4 Layer 3 Termination on HDLC or PPP Serial Interfaces	245
Configuring Protocols	245
Configuring VRF	245
Configuring IPv4 Unicast Layer 3 Termination on HDLC or PPP Interfaces	246
Verifying IPv4 Layer 3 Termination on HDLC or PPP	246





# CHAPTER 1

## Feature History

The following table lists the new and modified features supported in the 1 port OC-48/ 4 port OC-12/OC-3 + 12 port T1/E1 + 4 port T3/E3 CEM Interface Module Configuration Guide in Cisco IOS XE 16 releases.

Feature Name	Cisco IOS XE Release
Interworking Multiservice Gateway Access Circuit Redundancy	16.11.1
IPv4 Layer 3 Termination on HDLC or PPP Serial Interfaces	16.11.1
Unidirectional Path Switching Ring Over HDLC	16.11.1
3G CEM LC support with RSP3 400G	16.9.1
HDLC or PPP to Ethernet IPv4 Interworking Pseudowire	16.9.1
Support for STS-1e	16.9.1
Far-end Performance Monitoring Support	16.8.1
Loopback Remote on T1 and T3 Interfaces	16.8.1
Support of DS1 Framed Structure-Agnostic TDM over Packet (SAToP)	16.8.1
Support of DS3 Circuit Emulation over Packet (CEP)	16.8.1
5G Synchronous Digital Hierarchy Support on 1-port OC48/ 4-port OC12/OC3 + 12-port T1/E1 + 4-port T3/E3 CEM Interface Module	16.7.1
3G Synchronous Digital Hierarchy Support on 1-port OC48/ 4-port OC12/OC3 + 12-port T1/E1 + 4-port T3/E3 CEM Interface Module	16.7.1
Port Licensing Support	16.7.1
Configuring Data Communication Channel	16.6.1

Feature Name	Cisco IOS XE Release
Configuring MSP on 1-Port OC192/STM-64 or 8-Port OC3/12/48/STM-1/-4/-16 Module	16.6.1
Configuring SDH on 1-Port OC192/STM-64 or 8-Port OC3/12/48/STM-1/-4/-16 Module	16.6.1
Configuring SNCP on 1-Port OC192/STM-64 or 8-Port OC3/12/48/STM-1/-4/-16 Module	16.6.1





## CHAPTER 2

# Configuring Support of 1 port OC-48/STM-16 or 4 port OC-12/OC-3 / STM-1/STM-4 + 12 port T1/E1 + 4 port T3/E3 CEM Interface Module

The 1 port OC-48/STM-16 or 4 port OC-12/OC-3 / STM-1/STM-4 + 12 port T1/E1 + 4 port T3/E3 CEM Interface Module has 12XDS1, 4XDS3, electrical interfaces, and 4XSFP ports that can provide multiple functions such as 1XOC-48/12/3 and 3XOC-12/3. The maximum speed supported on OCx ports is OC-48. The interface module supports a maximum of 3G CEM traffic.



**Note** In addition to support on RSP2 module, the IM is supported on RSP3 from the Cisco IOS XE 16.9.x release.



**Note** OCx Port License should be enabled for the configuration.

- [Restrictions of Feature Support on 4 Port OC48/OC12/OC3 + 12 Port T1/E1 + 4 Port T3/E3 CEM Interface Module, on page 3](#)
- [Port Licensing, on page 4](#)
- [Uninstalling a License, on page 6](#)
- [Enabling T1 Controller, on page 7](#)
- [Enabling T3 Controller, on page 7](#)
- [Enabling SONET Controller, on page 7](#)
- [Associated Commands, on page 8](#)
- [Additional References , on page 8](#)

## Restrictions of Feature Support on 4 Port OC48/OC12/OC3 + 12 Port T1/E1 + 4 Port T3/E3 CEM Interface Module

- Mixed mode support, for example, DS1 and E1 or DS3 and E3 or SONET and SDH simultaneously on different ports is not available.

- E1/E3, Unidirectional Path Switching Ring (UPSR), and Data Communication Channel (DCC) are not supported.
- Multiservice functionality: MLPPP, FR, and MLFR are not supported.
- EoS and EoPDH are not supported.
- The **configure replace** command is *not* supported.
- A combination of T1/T3/SONET with E1/E3/SDH modes are not supported.
- When IM is used with RSP3 module, then it is not allowed in slots 0 and 1 on ASR903 or ASR907 chassis.
- Synchronization Status Message (SSM) is not supported on T3 ports.

## Port Licensing

The Cisco Software License Activation feature is a set of processes and components to activate Cisco IOS-XE software feature sets by obtaining and validating fee-based Cisco software licenses. You should enable the license *only* for OCx ports. License is not required for the ports 0-15 (DSx ports).

You should associate a required license to a port. Many licenses can be configured for a port. Only one license can be associated with a port as only one rate can be configured at a time. Other licenses are not required unless rate is changed frequently.

No license is enabled on the port by default. Same port license (OC-3 or OC-12) can be used for Legacy OC-3 IM. A port can be enabled with any one of the following license types:

- OC-3
- OC-12
- OC-48

On each IM, OCx port can be configured on ports 16-19. For example, a maximum of four OC-3 ports can be configured on ports 16-19. A maximum of four OC-12 ports can be configured on ports 16-19. A maximum of one OC-48 port can be configured on ports 16-19.

## Information About Port Licensing

### Scenario of IM Removal

- All licenses enabled on the IM ports are removed.
- The free licenses can be associated with the same or different IM ports.

### Scenario of IM Re-insertion

- When IM is inserted back in the same slot, the IM ports require the licenses based on the configurations.
- The available free licenses are used and old configurations are retained.
- When free licenses are not available, the controller port moves to "shut" state and the following error message is displayed:

```

configure terminal
controller mediatype 0/1/19
mode sonet
rate oc3
controller sonet 0/1/19
rate oc3
  license is not enabled for this rate
% Unable to configure this rate.
end

```

- To remove the "shut" state, perform any one of the following actions:
  - Remove all the configurations present at rate level and beyond.
  - Enable the license on the port that has the same rate as that of the configured controller. For example, enable OC3 license for any OC3 configuration to remove the "shut" state.

Thus, port configurations remain intact and controller port re-configuration is not required.

## Installing a License

To install or upgrade a license by using the **license install** command, you must have already received the license file from the Cisco Product License Registration portal at <http://www.cisco.com/go/license> (or you already backed up the license by using the **license save** command).

To install the license:

```

enable
show license udi
Convert the PAK to a license by entering the PAK and the UDI into the Cisco Product License
Registration portal: http://www.cisco.com/go/license
license install stored-location-url
show license detail
end

```

## Enabling a License

Use the **platform enable controller MediaType <slot/bay/port> <port rate>** to enable a particular license type on the controller port. Providing a particular license type is mandatory to enable the license on the IM.




---

**Note** This command is not applicable for DSx ports (0-15).

---




---

**Note** You should configure controller mediatype and controller SONET before enabling the license on the port. License enabling is allowed when the license with the same rate is configured on the port. The configuration fails if the license with a different rate is configured on the port.

---

To enable port licensing:

```

enable
configure terminal
platform enable controller MediaType 0/4/16 oc3
controller MediaType 0/4/16

```

```

mode sonet
exit
controller sonet 0/4/16
rate oc3
exit

```

## Verifying License Configuration

Use the **show license detail** command to verify the license configuration:

```

Router#show license detail
Index: 15 Feature: oc3 Version: 1.0
  License Type: Permanent
  License State: Active, In Use
  License Count: 1/1/0 (Active/In-use/Violation)
  License Priority: Medium
  Store Index: 4
  Store Name: Primary License Storage
#

```

## Disabling a License

Use the **no platform enable controller MediaType <slot/bay/port> <port rate>** to disable a particular license type on the controller port.




---

**Note** Disabling a license is not successful if a rate is configured on the controller that requires the license. Hence, you should first remove the controller configuration before disabling the license.

---

To disable port licensing:

```

enable
configure terminal
controller sonet 0/4/16
sts-1 1
no vtg 1 t1 1 cem-group 23 unframed
no mode vt-15
controller MediaType 0/4/16
no mode sonet
exit
no platform enable controller MediaType 0/4/16 oc3

```

## Uninstalling a License

To uninstall a license:

```

enable
configure terminal
no platform enable controller MediaType slot/bay/port OC3
end
license clear feature-name

```

## Enabling T1 Controller



**Note** T1/T3 or E1/E3 does not require any license.

To enable T1 controller:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller mediatype 0/4/0
mode t1
end
```

## Configuring the Controller

To configure T1 interface, use the following commands:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller mediatype 0/4/0
mode t1
exit
controller t1 0/4/0
clock source internal
framing esf
cablelength short 110
linecode b8zs
no shutdown
exit
```

## Enabling T3 Controller

To enable T3 controller:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller mediatype 0/4/12
mode t3
end
```

## Enabling SONET Controller

To enable SONET controller:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller mediatype 0/0/16
mode sonet
end
```

## Associated Commands

The following table shows the commands for the IM configuration:

Command	Link
<b>platform enable controller Mediatype</b> <slot/bay/port> <port rate>	<a href="https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-o1.html#wp3145726977">https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-o1.html#wp3145726977</a>

## Additional References

### Related Documents

Related Topic	Document Title
Cisco IOS commands	<a href="#">Cisco IOS Master Commands List, All Releases</a>
Compact-SFP	<a href="#">Cisco SFP Modules for Gigabit Ethernet Applications Data Sheet</a>

### Standards and RFCs

Standard/RFC	Title
—	<i>There are no standards and RFCs for this feature.</i>

### MIBs

MIB	MIBs Link
—	<i>There are no MIBs for this feature.</i> <a href="http://www.cisco.com/go/mibs">http://www.cisco.com/go/mibs</a>

**Technical Assistance**

Description	Link
<p>The Cisco Support website provides extensive online resources, including documentation and tools for troubleshooting and resolving technical issues with Cisco products and technologies.</p> <p>To receive security and technical information about your products, you can subscribe to various services, such as the Product Alert Tool (accessed from Field Notices), the Cisco Technical Services Newsletter, and Really Simple Syndication (RSS) Feeds.</p> <p>Access to most tools on the Cisco Support website requires a Cisco.com user ID and password.</p>	<p><a href="http://www.cisco.com/cisco/web/support/index.html">http://www.cisco.com/cisco/web/support/index.html</a></p>

**Additional References**





## CHAPTER 3

# Configuring CEM

---

This module describes how to configure Circuit Emulation (CEM).

- [Circuit Emulation, on page 11](#)
- [How to Configure CEM, on page 12](#)
- [Overview of DS3 CEP, on page 16](#)
- [Associated Commands, on page 20](#)
- [Additional References for Configuring CEM, on page 21](#)

## Circuit Emulation

Circuit Emulation (CEM) is a technology that provides a protocol-independent transport over IP/MPLS networks. It enables proprietary or legacy applications to be carried transparently to the destination, similar to a leased line.

CEM provides a bridge between a Time-Division Multiplexing (TDM) network and Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS) network. The router encapsulates the TDM data in the MPLS packets and sends the data over a CEM pseudowire to the remote Provider Edge (PE) router. As a result, CEM functions as a physical communication link across the packet network.

The router supports the pseudowire type that utilizes CEM transport: Structure-Agnostic TDM over Packet (SAToP) and Circuit Emulation Service over Packet-Switched Network (CESoPSN).

L2VPN over IP/MPLS is supported on the interface modules.

## Structure-Agnostic TDM over Packet

Structure-Agnostic TDM over Packet (SAToP) encapsulates Time Division Multiplexing (TDM) bit-streams as pseudowires over public switched networks. It disregards any structure that may be imposed on streams, in particular the structure imposed by the standard TDM framing.

The protocol used for emulation of these services does not depend on the method in which attachment circuits are delivered to the Provider Edge (PE) chassis. For example, a T1 attachment circuit is treated the same way for all delivery methods, including copper, multiplex in a T3 circuit, a virtual tributary of a SONET circuit, or unstructured Circuit Emulation Service (CES).

In SAToP mode, the interface is considered as a continuous framed bit stream. The packetization of the stream is done according to IETF RFC 4553. All signaling is carried out transparently as a part of a bit stream.

## CEM pseudowire Scale

Effective from the 16.12.1 release,

- 21504 CEM pseudowires without protection (with SONET)
- 10752 CEM pseudowires with protection

is supported on the router.

Currently the Cisco A900-IMA3G-IMSG support a maximum of 1344 CEM pseudowires.




---

**Note** The 21K CEM pseudowire's can be achieved on the router by using the combination of the Cisco A900-IMA1Z8S-CX and A900-IMA3G-IMSG interface modules in multiple slot combinations.

---

### Restrictions for pseudowire Scale Increase

- CEM pseudowire scale is supported **only** on the SONET mode.
- When configured for scale beyond 21504 CEM pseudowire, a syslog is printed as:
 

```
Cannot allocate CEM group, maximum CEM group exceeded, but the configurations will not be rejected. For example, when a 215xxth CEM pseudowire is configured, the configuration fails even though the CLI is not rejected with the mentioned syslog notification.
```
- While performing ISSU with 21504 CEM pseudowire, sufficient delay must be provided for each interface module.
 

This provision enables all pseudowires to program after the IM OIR. The minimum time for delay in case of A900-IMA1Z8S-CX is 1800 seconds.
- After SSO and successful bulk sync, run the **show platform software tdm-combo cem ha-stray-entries** command. If the output of this command displays no entries, then the next SSO can be performed. You must wait until **show platform software tdm-combo cem ha-stray-entries** has no entries.

## How to Configure CEM

This section provides information about how to configure CEM. CEM provides a bridge between a Time Division Multiplexing (TDM) network and a packet network, MPLS. The chassis encapsulates the TDM data in the MPLS packets and sends the data over a CEM pseudowire to the remote Provider Edge (PE) chassis.

## Configuring CEM Classes

A CEM class allows you to create a single configuration template for multiple CEM pseudowires. Follow these steps to configure a CEM class:



- 
- Note**
- The CEM parameters can be configured either by using CEM class or on CEM interface directly.
  - The CEM parameters at the local and remote ends of a CEM circuit must match; otherwise, the pseudowire between the local and remote PE chassis does not come up.
-

```

enable
configure terminal
class cem mycemclass
payload-size 512
de jitter-buffer 12
exit
interface cem 0/4/0
cem 0
cem class mycemclass
xconnect 10.10.10.10 200 encapsulation mpls
exit

```

## Configuring CEM Parameters

The following sections describe the parameters you can configure for CEM circuits.

### Configuring Payload Size (Optional)

To specify the number of bytes encapsulated into a single IP packet, use the `payload-size` command. The size argument specifies the number of bytes in the payload of each packet. The range is from 32 to 1312 bytes.

Default payload sizes for an unstructured CEM channel are as follows:

- T1 = 192 bytes

Default payload sizes for a structured CEM channel depend on the number of time slots that constitute the channel. Payload size (L in bytes), number of time slots (N), and packetization delay (D in milliseconds) have the following relationship:  $L = 8 * N * D$ . The default payload size is selected in such a way that the packetization delay is always 1 millisecond.

The payload size must be an integer of the multiple of the number of time slots for structured CEM channels.

### Setting the De jitter Buffer Size

De jitter Buffer is a buffering mechanism to account for a delay variation in the CEM packet stream. The buffer size is the amount of time you allocate to compensate for the network filter. The configured de jitter-buffer size is converted from milliseconds to packets and rounded up to the next integral number of packets. To set the size of the de jitter-buffer (in milliseconds), use the `de jitter-buffer value` command. The value range is from 1 to 32; the default is 5.

### Shutting Down a CEM Channel

To shut down a CEM channel, use the `shutdown` command in CEM configuration mode. The `shutdown` command is supported only under CEM mode and not under the CEM class.

### Configuring DS1 CT3 SAToP Mode on OCx Ports

To configure DS1 CT3 SAToP mode on OCx ports, use the following commands:

```

enable
configure terminal
controller MediaType 0/4/16
mode sonet
controller sonet 0/4/16
rate oc12
sts-1 1

```

```

mode ct3
t1 1 cem-group 100 unframed
t1 1 framing unframed
interface cem 0/4/16
cem 100
xconnect 2.2.2.2 10 encapsulation mpls
end

```

## Configuring VT DS1 SAToP Mode

To configure VT DS1 SAToP mode, use the following commands:

```

enable
configure terminal
controller MediaType 0/4/16
mode sonet
controller sonet 0/4/16
rate oc12
sts-1 1
mode vt-15
vtg 1 t1 1 framing unframed
vtg 1 t1 1 cem-group 0 unframed
end

```

## Configuring STS-Nc CEP

To configure STS-Nc CEP, use the following commands:

```

enable
configure terminal
controller MediaType 0/4/16
mode sonet
controller sonet 0/4/16
rate oc12
sts-1 1 - 3 mode sts-3c
cem-group 100 cep
interface cem 0/4/16
cem 100
xconnect 2.2.2.2 10 encapsulation mpls
end

```

## Configuring CEP

To configure CEP, use the following commands:

```

enable
configure terminal
controller MediaType 0/4/16
mode sonet
controller sonet 0/4/16
sts-1 1
mode unframed
cem-group 100 cep
end

```

## Configuring VT-15 CEP

To configure VT-15 CEP, use the following commands:

```

enable
configure terminal
controller MediaType 0/4/16

```

```

mode sonet
controller sonet 0/4/16
rate oc12
sts-1 1
mode vt-15
vtg 1 vt 1 cem-group 100 cep
end

```

## Configuring DS3 SAToP

To configure DS3 SAToP, the STS-1 needs to be configured in mode T3::

```

enable
configure terminal
controller MediaType 0/4/16
mode sonet
controller sonet 0/4/16
rate oc12
sts-1 1
mode t3
cem-group 100 unframed
interface cem 0/4/16
cem 100
xconnect 2.2.2.2 10 encapsulation mpls
end

```

## Configuring Unidirectional APS

To configure unidirectional ACR (SONET Framing), use the following commands:

```

enable
configure terminal
controller sonet 0/4/16
clock source internal
aps group acr 1
aps working 1
aps unidirectional
exit
controller sonet 0/4/16
aps group acr 1
aps protect 1 10.7.7.7
aps revert 3
aps adm
end

```




---

**Note** To restore the system to its default condition, use the **no** form of the command.

---




---

**Note** Ensure that you use same interface modules for both work and protect links.

---

## Configuring Bi-directional ACR (SONET Framing)

To configure bi-directional ACR (SONET Framing), use the following commands:

```

enable
configure terminal
controller sonet 0/4/16

```

```

clock source internal
aps group acr 1
aps working 1
exit
controller sonet 0/4/16
aps group acr 1
aps protect 1 10.7.7.7
end

```



**Note** To restore the system to its default condition, use the **no** form of the command.

## Configuring CEM APS

To configure CEM APS:

```

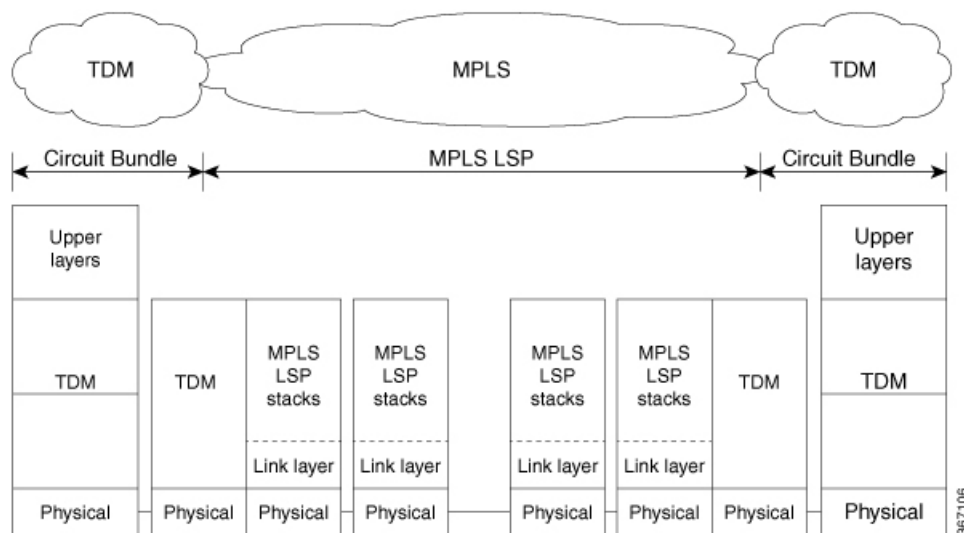
enable
configure terminal
controller MediaType 0/4/16
mode sonet
controller sonet 0/4/16
controller sonet-acr acr_no
sts-1 1
vtg 1 t1 1 cem-group 100 unframed
end

```

## Overview of DS3 CEP

Effective Cisco IOS XE Fuji 16.8.1, DS3 CEP feature is introduced to achieve CEP configuration on DS3 ports of the interface module. Here, T3 or E3 is mapped to STS-1 or VC4 that is emulated on a packet network.

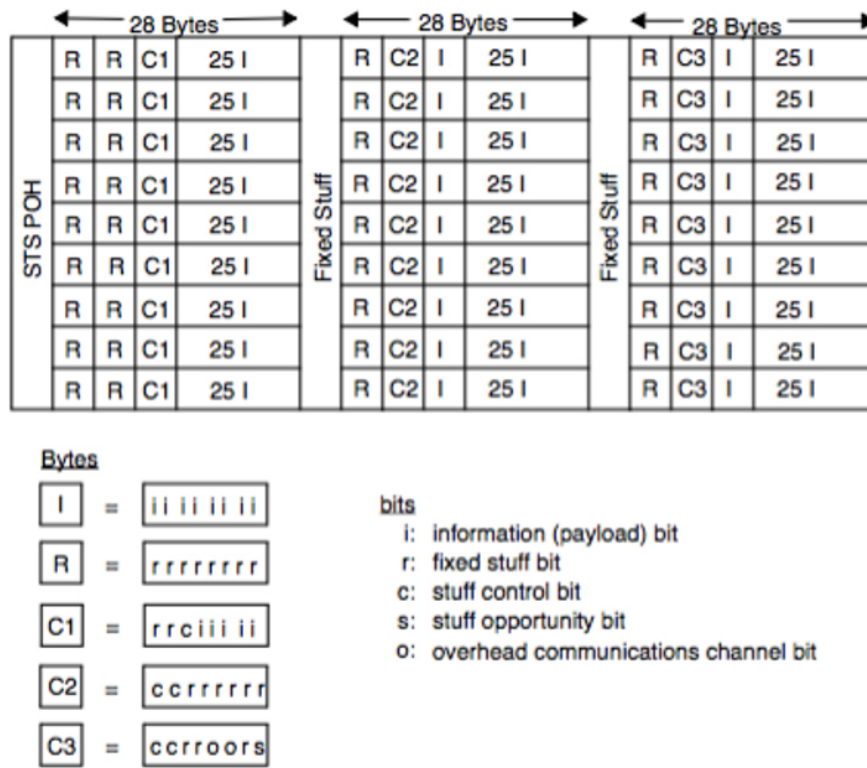
**Figure 1: Network Reference Model and Protocol Layers for TDM-MPLS User Plane Interworking**



## Asynchronous Mapping for T3 or E3 CEP

An asynchronous mapping for a T3 or E3 in the payload capacity of an STS-1 signal is defined for clear-channel transport of T3 or E3 signals that meet the T3 or E3 requirements in GR-499-CORE. The asynchronous T3 or E3 mapping consists of nine subframes each of 125 μs. Each subframe contains 621 information (I) bits, a set of five stuff control (C) bits, one stuff opportunity (S) bit, and two overhead communication channel (O) bits. The remaining bits of the STS-1 payload capacity are fixed stuff (R) bits. The O-bits are reserved for future overhead communication purposes. The values of the R and O bits are undefined. In each subframe, the set of five C-bits are used to control the S-bit. CCCCC = 00000 is used to indicate that the S-bit is an information bit, while CCCCC = 11111 is used to indicate that the S-bit is a stuff bit. The value of the S-bit (if it is stuff bit) is undefined.

Figure 2: Asynchronous Mapping for T3 or E3 CEP



367135

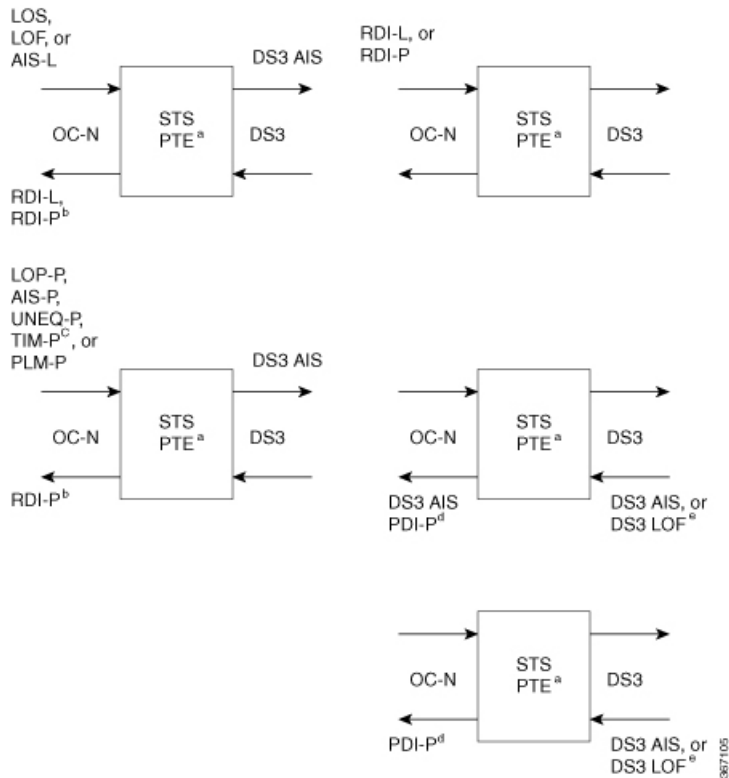
## Restrictions

- BERT for both line and system directions is *not* supported until Cisco IOS XE Fuji 16.9.5 release.
- Card Protection is *not* supported.
- E3 CEP is not supported on optical or SDH controller.

## Alarms for T3 or E3 CEP

If an alarm is detected in the DS3 end, the C2 bytes are used to inform the remote Provider Edge (PE). For this, the alarm mapping table has to be followed as shown in the figure below.

**Figure 3: Alarm Mapping Table**



## Configuring DS3 CEP

### Pre-requisites:

The default mode is channelized mode. Use **no channelized** command to change to non-channelized mode.

To configure DS3 CEP for mode T3:

```
enable
controller MediaType 0/4/15
mode t3
controller t3 0/4/15
no channelized
cem-group 0 cep
```

To configure DS3 CEP for mode E3:

```
enable
controller MediaType 0/4/15
mode e3
controller e3 0/4/15
no channelized
cem-group 0 cep
```



### Configuration of Overhead C2 and J1 Bytes:

You can configure overhead C2 and J1 bytes after you configure DS3 CEP.

```
enable
controller MediaType 0/4/15
mode e3
controller e3 0/4/15
threshold sd-ber 6
threshold sf-ber 3
no channelized
framing g751
cablelength short
cem group 0 cep
overhead j1 tx length 16
overhead j1 expected length 16
```

For loopback configuration, see *Loopback on T3/E3 Interfaces* section.

## Verification of DS3 CEP Configuration

Use `show controller t3 0/4/15 path` to verify DS3 CEP configuration:

```
router#show controller t3 0/4/15 path

T3 0/1/20 PATH 1.

Asynchronous Mapping for DS3 into STS-1

TX : TDM to PSN direction
RX : PSN to TDM direction

Clock Source is internal

    AIS = 0          RDI = 0          REI = 349          BIP(B3) = 22
    LOP = 0          PSE = 0          NSE = 0           NEWPTR = 0
    LOM = 0          PLM = 0          UNEQ = 0

Active Defects: None
Detected Alarms: None
Asserted/Active Alarms: None
Alarm reporting enabled for: None

TCA threshold:  B3 = 10e-6
Rx: C2 = FF
Tx: C2 = 01

Tx J1 Length : 64
Tx J1 Trace

    72 74 72 32 20 30 2F 31 2F 32 30 2E 31 00 00 00      rtr2 0/1/20.1...
    00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00      .....
    00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00      .....
    00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00      .....

Expected J1 Length : 64
Expected J1 Trace

    72 74 72 32 20 30 2F 31 2F 32 30 2E 31 00 00 00      rtr2 0/1/20.1...
    00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00      .....
    00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00      .....
    00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00      .....

PATH TRACE BUFFER : UNSTABLE
```

```

Rx J1 Length : 64
Rx J1 Trace

 72 73 70 32 20 30 2F 35 2F 31 32 2E 31 00 00 00      rsp2 0/5/12.1...
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00      .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00      .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00      .....

router#

```



**Note** The verification output does not provide the details for alarms.

## Associated Commands

The following commands are used to configure CEM:

Commands	URL
<b>cem</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c1.html#wp2184138077">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c1.html#wp2184138077</a>
<b>cem group</b> <i>cem-group-number</i> <b>unframed</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c1.html#wp2440628600">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c1.html#wp2440628600</a>
<b>cem-group</b> <i>cem-group-number</i> <b>cep</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c1.html#wp2440628600">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c1.html#wp2440628600</a>
<b>class</b> <b>cem</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c1.html#wp7199841750">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c1.html#wp7199841750</a>
<b>controller</b> <b>t1</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c2.html#wp1472647421">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c2.html#wp1472647421</a>
<b>mode</b> <b>ct3</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-l2.html#wp5913349630">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-l2.html#wp5913349630</a>
<b>mode</b> <b>t3</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-l2.html#wp5688885940">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-l2.html#wp5688885940</a>
<b>mode</b> <b>vt-15</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-l2.html#wp1137973905">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-l2.html#wp1137973905</a>
<b>payload-size</b> <b>dejitter-buffer</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-o1.html#wp3946673156">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-o1.html#wp3946673156</a>

Commands	URL
<b>rate</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-o1.html#wp4442889730">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-o1.html#wp4442889730</a>
<b>show cem circuit</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-s2.html#wp1086825073">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-s2.html#wp1086825073</a>
<b>sts-1</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-s6.html#wp2423232697">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-s6.html#wp2423232697</a>
<b>t1 t1-line-number cem-group</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-t1.html#wp2399838226">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-t1.html#wp2399838226</a>
<b>t1 t1-line-number framing</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-t1.html#wp2623191253">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-t1.html#wp2623191253</a>
<b>t1 t1-line-number clock source</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-t1.html#wp3480850667">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-t1.html#wp3480850667</a>
<b>vtg vtg-number vt vt-line-number cem-group cem-group-number cep</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-t2.html#wp3494199143">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-t2.html#wp3494199143</a>
<b>xconnect</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-t2.html#wp8578094790">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-t2.html#wp8578094790</a>
<b>show controllers t3</b>	<a href="https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-s3.html#wp1987423547">https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-s3.html#wp1987423547</a>

## Additional References for Configuring CEM

### Related Documents

Related Topic	Document Title
Cisco IOS commands	<i>Cisco IOS Master Commands List, All Releases</i>

### Standards

Standards	Title
—	There are no standards for this feature.

**MIBs**

MIB	MIBs Link
—	To locate and download MIBs for selected platforms, Cisco IOS releases, and feature sets, use Cisco MIB Locator found at the following URL: <a href="http://www.cisco.com/go/mibs">http://www.cisco.com/go/mibs</a>

**RFCs**

RFCs	Title
—	There are no RFCs for this feature.

**Technical Assistance**

Description	Link
<p>The Cisco Support website provides extensive online resources, including documentation and tools for troubleshooting and resolving technical issues with Cisco products and technologies.</p> <p>To receive security and technical information about your products, you can subscribe to various services, such as the Product Alert Tool (accessed from Field Notices), the Cisco Technical Services Newsletter, and Really Simple Syndication (RSS) Feeds.</p> <p>Access to most tools on the Cisco Support website requires a Cisco.com user ID and password.</p>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/cisco/web/support/index.html">http://www.cisco.com/cisco/web/support/index.html</a>



## CHAPTER 4

# Configuring T1 Interfaces

This chapter provides information about configuring the T1 interfaces:



**Note** T1 is supported only on Cisco ASR 900 RSP3 Module.

- [Information About T1 Interfaces, on page 23](#)
- [Performance Monitoring, on page 24](#)
- [Configuring Structure-Agnostic TDM over Packet - T1 Interfaces, on page 26](#)
- [Overview of Framed Structure-Agnostic TDM over Packet \(SATO P\), on page 26](#)
- [Troubleshooting T1 Controllers, on page 29](#)
- [Associated Commands, on page 34](#)

## Information About T1 Interfaces

The following sections provide information about T1 interfaces.

### Overview of T1 Interfaces

The 12-port T1 interface module on CEM line card supports generic single or dual-port T1 trunk interfaces for voice, data, and integrated voice or data applications.

### Configuring the Controller

To configure T1 interface, use the following commands:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller mediatype 0/4/0
mode t1
exit
controller t1 0/4/0
clock source internal
framing esf
cablelength short 110
linecode b8zs
```

```
no shutdown
exit
```

## Verifying Controller Configuration

Use **show controllers** command to verify the controller configuration:

```
#show controller t1 0/4/0
T1 0/4/0 is up
  Applique type is A900-IMA3G-IMSG
  Cablelength is short 110
  No alarms detected.
  alarm-trigger is not set
  Soaking time: 3, Clearance time: 10
  AIS State:Clear LOS State:Clear LOF State:Clear
  Framing is ESF, FDL is ansi, Line Code is B8ZS, Clock Source is Line.
  BER thresholds: SF = 10e-3 SD = 10e-6
  Data in current interval (230 seconds elapsed):
    Near End
      0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
      0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
      0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs, 0 Unavailable Secs
      0 Path Failures, 0 SEF/AIS Secs
    Far End
      0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
      0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
      0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs, 0 Unavailable Secs
      0 Path Failures
  Data in Interval 1:
    Near End
      0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
      0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 14 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
      0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs, 15 Unavailable Secs
      1 Path Failures, 0 SEF/AIS Secs
    Far End Data
      0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
      0 Slip Secs, 4 Fr Loss Secs, 2 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
      4 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 4 Severely Err Secs, 0 Unavailable Secs
      0 Path Failures
  Total Data (last 1 15 minute intervals):
    Near End
      0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations,
      0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 14 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins,
      0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs, 15 Unavailable Secs
      1 Path Failures, 0 SEF/AIS Secs
    Far End
      0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations,
      0 Slip Secs, 4 Fr Loss Secs, 2 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins,
      4 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 4 Severely Err Secs, 0 Unavailable Secs
      0 Path Failures
```

## Performance Monitoring

The performance monitoring result displays the statistics or error count generated on the TDM lines for DS1.

To view the performance monitoring error details, use the **show controller t1** command:

```
PE2#show controller t1 0/4/0
T1 0/4/0 is up
  Applique type is A900-IMA3G-IMSG
  Cablelength is short 110
```

```

No alarms detected.
alarm-trigger is not set
Soaking time: 3, Clearance time: 10
AIS State:Clear LOS State:Clear LOF State:Clear
Framing is ESF, FDL is ansi, Line Code is B8ZS, Clock Source is Line.
BER thresholds: SF = 10e-3 SD = 10e-6
Data in current interval (230 seconds elapsed):
Near End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
  0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
  0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs, 0 Unavailable Secs
  0 Path Failures, 0 SEF/AIS Secs
Far End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
  0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
  0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs, 0 Unavailable Secs
  0 Path Failures
Data in Interval 1:
Near End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
  0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 14 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
  0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs, 15 Unavailable Secs
  1 Path Failures, 0 SEF/AIS Secs
Far End Data
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
  0 Slip Secs, 4 Fr Loss Secs, 2 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
  4 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 4 Severely Err Secs, 0 Unavailable Secs
  0 Path Failures
Total Data (last 1 15 minute intervals):
Near End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations,
  0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 14 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins,
  0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs, 15 Unavailable Secs
  1 Path Failures, 0 SEF/AIS Secs
Far End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations,
  0 Slip Secs, 4 Fr Loss Secs, 2 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins,
  4 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 4 Severely Err Secs, 0 Unavailable Secs
  0 Path Failures
    
```

**Table 1: Feature History**

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
GR-820-CORE specific Performance Monitoring	Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.5.1	The <b>show controller tabular</b> enables you to view the performance monitoring details in tabular form as per GR-820-Core standards.

To view the performance monitoring details on T1 interface, use the **show controller t1 tabular** command:

```

Router#show controllers t1 0/7/0 tabular
T1 0/7/0 is down
  Applique type is A900-IMA3G-IMSG
  Receiver has loss of signal.
  alarm-trigger is not set
  Soaking time: 3, Clearance time: 10
  Framing is ESF, Line Code is B8ZS, Clock Source is Line.
  BER thresholds: SF = 10e-3 SD = 10e-6
Near End Data
INTERVAL  CV-L  ES-L  CV-P  ES-P  SES-P  CSS-P  SAS-P  UAS-P  FC-P
10:48-10:57  0    530  0    0    0    0    0    530    1
Far End Data
INTERVAL  ES-LFE  ES-PFE  SES-PFE  SEFS-PFE  CSS-PFE  UAS-PFE  FC-PFE
    
```

```

10:48-10:57      0      0      0      0      0      0      0
PE2#

```

## Configuring Structure-Agnostic TDM over Packet - T1 Interfaces

To configure Structure-Agnostic TDM over Packet (SAToP):

```

enable
configure terminal
controller t1 0/4/0
cem-group 0 unframed
exit
interface cem 0/4/0
cem 0
xconnect 2.2.2.2 10000 encapsulation mpls
exit

```

## Verifying CEM Configuration for SAToP

Use the following command to verify the CEM configuration for T1 interfaces:

```

#show cem ci interface cem 0/4/0

CEM 0/4/0, ID: 0, Line: UP, Admin: UP, Ckt: ACTIVE
Mode :T1, CEM Mode: T1-SAToP
Controller state: up, T1 state: up
Idle Pattern: 0xFF, Idle CAS: 0x8
Dejitter: 6 (In use: 0)
Payload Size: 192
Framing: Unframed
CEM Defects Set
None

Signalling: No CAS
RTP: No RTP

Ingress Pkts:      6463477          Dropped:          0
Egress Pkts:      5132190          Dropped:          0

CEM Counter Details
Input Errors:      0                Output Errors:    0
Pkts Missing:     0                Pkts Reordered:  0
Misorder Drops:   0                JitterBuf Underrun: 0
Error Sec:        0                Severly Errored Sec: 0
Unavailable Sec:  0                Failure Counts:   0
Pkts Malformed:  0                JitterBuf Overrun: 0
Generated Lbits:  0                Received Lbits:   0
Generated Rbits:  0                Received Rbits:   0

```

## Overview of Framed Structure-Agnostic TDM over Packet (SAToP)

Framed Structure-Agnostic TDM over Packet (SAToP) is required to detect an incoming AIS alarm in the DS1 SAToP mode. An AIS alarm indicates a problem with the line that is upstream from the DS1 network element connected to the interface. Framed SAToP further helps in the detection of a packet drop.



In case of unframed mode of SAToP, data received from the Customer Edge (CE) device is transported over the pseudowire. If the Provider Edge (PE) device receives a Loss of Frame (LOF) signal or Remote Alarm Indication (RAI) signal from a CE, the PE can only transmit the signal that is detected by the CE device. With the introduction of Framed SAToP, when the PE device receives the LOF or RAI signal, the PE device can detect the alarm for SAToP. Thus, the alarm can be detected earlier in the network. This helps in enhanced performance.



**Note** Framing type should be maintained same in all routers end to end.

#### Difference between Framed and Unframed SAToP:

1. For unframed SAToP, the incoming signal is transmitted to the far end. This signal is not analyzed by the PE device. Hence, no alarm is reported.
2. For framed SAToP, the incoming signal is analyzed but is not terminated. If a LOF or RAI signal is detected, the remote PE detects the signals and transmits towards the remote CE.

#### Difference between Framed SAToP and CESoP:

**Table 2: Behaviour Difference between Unframed SAToP, Framed SAToP, and CESoP on LOF Alarm**

Modes	Alarm Detected at PE	Controller Status at PE	Alarm Detected at CE (Remote)	Framing Bits Generation at PE (Remote)	Framing Bits Terminated at PE (Remote)
Unframed SAToP	None	Up	LOF	No	No
Framed SAToP	LOF	Down (Data path remains up)	AIS <sup>12</sup>	Yes	No
CESOP	LOF	Down (Data path remains up)	AIS	Yes	Yes

<sup>1</sup> AIS—Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.1 to later releases

<sup>2</sup> LOF—Support until Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.2.1

**Table 3: Behaviour Difference between Unframed SAToP, Framed SAToP, and CESoP on RDI Alarm**

Modes	Alarm Detected at PE	Controller Status at PE	Alarm Detected at CE (Remote)	Framing Bits Generation at PE (Remote)	Framing Bits Terminated at PE (Remote)
Unframed SAToP	None	Up	RDI	No	No
Framed SAToP	RDI	Down (data path remains up)	RDI	No	No
CESOP	RDI	Down (data path remains up)	RDI	M-bit is set into control word	Yes

Table 4: Behaviour Difference between Unframed SAToP, Framed SAToP, and CESoP on AIS alarm

Modes	Alarm Detected at PE	Controller Status at PE	Alarm Detected at CE (Remote)	Framing Bits Generation at PE (Remote)	Framing Bits Terminated at PE (Remote)
Unframed SAToP	AIS	Down (data path remains up)	AIS	No	No
Framed SAToP	AIS	Down (data path remains up)	AIS	No	No
CESOP	AIS	Down (data path remains up)	AIS	L-bit is set into control word	Yes

**Remote Loopback from CE to PE Detection:**

Framed SAToP does not detect any loopback.

	Loopback Detected at PE	Controller Status at PE (Remote)	Controller Status at CE (Remote)
Unframed SAToP	No	Not in Loopback	Loopback
Framed SAToP	No	Not in Loopback	Loopback
CESOP	Yes	Loopback	Not in loopback

## Configuring Framed SAToP



**Note** Framing type should be maintained same in all routers end to end.

To configure Framed Structure-Agnostic TDM over Packet (SAToP):

```
enable
configure terminal
controller t1 0/4/0
framing esf
cem-group 0 framed
exit
interface cem 0/4/0
cem 0
xconnect 2.2.2.2 1000 encapsulation mpls
exit
```

## Verifying CEM Configuration for Framed SAToP

Use **show cem ci interface** to verify CEM configuration for Framed SAToP:

```
#show cem ci interface cem 0/4/0

CEM 0/4/0, ID: 0, Line: UP, Admin: UP, Ckt: ACTIVE
Mode :T1, CEM Mode: T1-SAToP
Controller state: up, T1 state: up
```

```

Idle Pattern: 0xFF, Idle CAS: 0x8
Dejitter: 6 (In use: 0)
Payload Size: 192
Framing: Framed SAToP
CEM Defects Set
None

Signalling: No CAS
RTP: No RTP

Ingress Pkts:    6463477          Dropped:          0
Egress Pkts:    6463477          Dropped:          0

CEM Counter Details
Input Errors:    0                Output Errors:    0
Pkts Missing:   0                Pkts Reordered:  0
Misorder Drops: 0                JitterBuf Underrun: 0
Error Sec:      0                Severly Errored Sec: 0
Unavailable Sec: 0              Failure Counts:   0
Pkts Malformed: 0              JitterBuf Overrun: 0
Generated Lbits: 0              Received Lbits:   0
Generated Rbits: 0              Received Rbits:   0

```

## Troubleshooting T1 Controllers

You can use the following methods to troubleshoot the T1 controllers:

### Running Bit Error Rate Testing

Bit error rate testing (BERT) is supported on T1 interfaces.

The interface module contains onboard BERT circuitry. With this, the interface module software can send and detect a programmable pattern that is compliant with CCITT/ITU O.151, O.152, O.153 pseudo-random and repetitive test patterns. BERT allows you to test cables and signal problems in the field.

When running a BERT test, your system expects to receive the same pattern that it is transmitting. To help ensure this, two common options are available:

- Use a loopback somewhere in the link or network
- Configure remote testing equipment to transmit the same BERT test pattern at the same time

The total number of error bits received, and the total number of bits received are available for analysis. You can select the testing period from 1 minute to 24 hours, and you can also retrieve the error statistics anytime during the BERT test.

BERT is supported in two directions:

- Line - supports BERT in TDM direction
- System - supports BERT in PSN direction



**Note** Before starting system side BERT, you must configure CEM. When the BERT is configured towards system direction, it internally loopbacks the TDM side. BERT in system direction is *not* supported for framed SAToP.

## BERT Patterns on T1 or E1 Interface Module

Bit error rate testing (BERT) is supported on T1 or E1 interfaces. You can run BERT tests on 16 controllers out of 48T1 or E1 controllers at a time.

The BERT patterns on the 48-port T1 or E1 interface module are :

**Table 5: BERT Pattern Descriptions**

Keyword	Description
All 0s	Pseudo-random binary test pattern consisting of all 0's that is used for test line coding.
2 <sup>15</sup> -1 O.151	Pseudo-random O.151 test pattern consisting of a maximum of 14 consecutive zeros and 15 consecutive ones. The length of this pattern is 32,768 bits.
2 <sup>20</sup> -O.151	Pseudo-random O.151 test pattern consisting of a maximum of 19 consecutive zeros and 20 consecutive ones. The length of this pattern is 1,048,575 bits.
2 <sup>20</sup> -O.153	Pseudo-random O.153 test pattern consisting of a maximum of 19 consecutive zeros and 20 consecutive ones. The length of this pattern is 1,048,575 bits.
2 <sup>23</sup> -1 O.151	Pseudo-random O.151 test pattern consisting of a maximum of 22 consecutive zeros and 23 consecutive ones. The length of this pattern is 8,388,607 bits.
2 <sup>9</sup> <a href="#">3</a>	Pseudo-random binary test pattern consisting of a maximum of eight consecutive zeros and nine consecutive ones. The length of this pattern is 511 bits.
2 <sup>11</sup> <a href="#">4</a>	Pseudo-random binary test pattern consisting of a maximum of ten consecutive zeros and eleven consecutive ones. The length of this pattern is 2048 bits.

<sup>3</sup> Starting with Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1, 2<sup>9</sup> is supported on the T1 mode.

<sup>4</sup> Starting with Cisco IOS XE Fuji 16.9.5, 2<sup>11</sup> is supported on the T1 mode.

## Configuring BERT

Before you run BERT test, you must configure card type and controller.

To run a BERT on T1 interface, perform the following tasks in global configuration mode.

```
enable
configure terminal
controller t1 0/4/0
bert pattern 2^11 interval 5 direction [line | system]
exit
```

## Verifying BERT Configuration for SAToP

Use the following command to verify the BERT configuration for T1 interfaces:

```
Router# show controllers t1 0/4/0
T1 0/4/0 is up.
Applique type is A900-IMA3G-IMSG
Cablelength is short 110
DSX1 BERT pattern : 2^11
DSX1 BERT direction : Line
DSX1 BERT sync : no sync
DSX1 BERT sync count : 0
DSX1 BERT interval : 5
DSX1 BERT time remain : 2
DSX1 BERT total errs : 0
DSX1 BERT total k bits: 0
DSX1 BERT errors (last): 0
DSX1 BERT k bits (last): 0
Last clearing of BERT counters never
No alarms detected.
alarm-trigger is not set
Soaking time: 3, Clearance time: 10
AIS State:Clear LOS State:Clear LOF State:Clear
Framing is unframed, Line Code is B8ZS, Clock Source is Internal.
Data in current interval (230 seconds elapsed):
  Near End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
    0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs, 0 Unavailable Secs
    0 Path Failures, 0 SEF/AIS Secs
  Far End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
    0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs, 0 Unavailable Secs
    0 Path Failures
Data in Interval 1:
  Near End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 14 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
    0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs, 15 Unavailable Secs
    1 Path Failures, 0 SEF/AIS Secs
  Far End Data
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 4 Fr Loss Secs, 2 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
    4 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 4 Severely Err Secs, 0 Unavailable Secs
    0 Path Failures
Total Data (last 1 15 minute intervals):
  Near End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations,
    0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 14 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins,
    0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs, 15 Unavailable Secs
    1 Path Failures, 0 SEF/AIS Secs
  Far End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations,
    0 Slip Secs, 4 Fr Loss Secs, 2 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins,
    4 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 4 Severely Err Secs, 0 Unavailable Secs
    0 Path Failures
```

## Loopback on T1 Interfaces

Loopback is supported on both unframed and framed modes. You can use the following loopback on the T1 interfaces.

Loopback	Description
<b>loopback diag</b>	Loops the outgoing transmit signal back to the receive signal. This is done using the diagnostic loopback feature in the interface module's framer. The interface transmits AIS in this mode. Set the <b>clock source</b> command to internal for this loopback mode.
<b>loopback local</b>	Loops the incoming receive signal back out to the transmitter. You can specify whether to use the line or payload.
<b>loopback local line</b>	The incoming signal is looped back in the interface using the framer's line loopback mode. The framer does not reclock or reframe the incoming data. All incoming data is received by the interface driver.
<b>loopback local payload</b>	Loops the incoming signal back in the interface using the payload loopback mode of the framer. The framer reclocks and reframes the incoming data before sending it back out to the network.  <b>Note</b> Loopback Local Payload support is available only when framing is ESF.
<b>loopback network line</b>	Loops the incoming signal back in the interface module using the line loopback mode of the framer. The framer does not reclock or reframe the incoming data. All incoming data is received by the interface module driver.

## Configuring Loopback

Before you configure loopback, you must configure the controller and the CEM.

To set a loopback local on the T1 interface, perform the following tasks in global configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller t1 0/4/0
loopback local line
exit
```

To set a loopback diag on the T1 interface, perform the following tasks in global configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller t1 0/4/0
loopbackdiag
exit
```



**Note** To remove a loopback, use the **no loopback** command.




---

**Note** Network payload configuration is not supported on SAToP. To configure loopback network payload when SAToP is configured, you need to remove the CEM configuration and then configure the loopback.

---

## Loopback Remote on T1 Interfaces

The remote loopback configuration attempts to put the far-end T1 into a loopback.

The remote loopback setting loops back the far-end at line or payload, using IBOC (in-band bit-orientated CDE) or the ESF loopback codes to communicate the request to the far-end.

For releases later than Cisco IOS XE Fuji 16.8.x, we recommend that you use ESF loopback codes with ESF framing and IBOC loopback codes with SF framing.

### Restrictions for Loopback Remote

- E1 loopback remote is not supported until Cisco IOS XE 16.9.4 Fuji Release. .
- Loopback remote is not supported when cem-group is configured under T1 until Cisco IOS XE 16.9.4 Fuji Release.

### Configuring Loopback Remote on a T1 Interface Module

To set T1 loopback remote iboc fac1/fac2/csu for DS1, perform the following tasks in global configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller t1 0/0/1
loopback remote iboc {fac1 | fac2 | csu}
exit
```

To set T1 loopback remote esf line csu/payload on the DS1 interface, perform the following tasks in global configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller t1 0/0/1
loopback remote esf {line csu | payload}
exit
```




---

**Note** `loopback remote esf line niu` is not supported.

---

### Verifying the Loopback Remote Configuration

Use the following command to check the loopback remote configuration:

```
router# show running-config | sec 0/0/1
controller T1 0/2/10
threshold sd-ber 6
threshold sf-ber 3
framing sf
linecode b8zs
cablelength short 110
loopback remote iboc fac1
```

Use the following command to verify the loopback remote configuration:

```
router# show controller t1 0/0/1
T1 0/0/1 is up (NIU FAC1 Line Loopback with IBOC)
  Currently in Inband Remotely Line Looped
  Applique type is ASR900-48T1E1-CE
  Cablelength is short 110
  Receiver has no alarms.
  alarm-trigger is not set
Soaking time: 3, Clearance time: 10
AIS State:Clear  LOS State:Clear  LOF State:Clear
Framing is ESF, FDL is ansi, Line Code is B8ZS, Clock Source is Line.
BER thresholds:  SF = 10e-3  SD = 10e-6
Data in current interval (230 seconds elapsed):
  Near End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
    0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs, 0 Unavailable Secs
    0 Path Failures, 0 SEF/AIS Secs
  Far End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
    0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs, 0 Unavailable Secs
    0 Path Failures
Data in Interval 1:
  Near End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 14 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
    0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs, 15 Unavailable Secs
    1 Path Failures, 0 SEF/AIS Secs
  Far End Data
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 4 Fr Loss Secs, 2 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
    4 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 4 Severely Err Secs, 0 Unavailable Secs
    0 Path Failures
Total Data (last 1 15 minute intervals):
  Near End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations,
    0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 14 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins,
    0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs, 15 Unavailable Secs
    1 Path Failures, 0 SEF/AIS Secs
  Far End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations,
    0 Slip Secs, 4 Fr Loss Secs, 2 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins,
    4 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 4 Severely Err Secs, 0 Unavailable Secs
    0 Path Failures
```

## Associated Commands

The commands used to configure the Interfaces.

Commands	URL
<b>cem-group</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c1.html#wp2440628600">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c1.html#wp2440628600</a>



Commands	URL
<b>payload-size dejitter-buffer</b>	<a href="https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-o1.html#wp3946673156">https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-o1.html#wp3946673156</a>
<b>class cem</b>	<a href="https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c1.html#wp2169323859">https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c1.html#wp2169323859</a>
<b>controller t1/e1</b>	<a href="https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c2.html#wp1472647421">https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c2.html#wp1472647421</a>
<b>xconnect</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-t2.html#wp8578094790">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-t2.html#wp8578094790</a>
<b>linecode</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-11.html#wp2312535965">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-11.html#wp2312535965</a>
<b>framing</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-f1.html#wp2853515177">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-f1.html#wp2853515177</a>
<b>clock source</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c2.html#wp6081785140">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c2.html#wp6081785140</a>
<b>cable length</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c1.html#wp2492964151">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c1.html#wp2492964151</a>
<b>bert pattern</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-a1.html#wp3620978929">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-a1.html#wp3620978929</a>
<b>channelized</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c1.html#wp7026926390">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c1.html#wp7026926390</a>
<b>loopback</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-11.html#wp1033903426">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-11.html#wp1033903426</a>
<b>show controller t1</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-s3.html#wp2149471094">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-s3.html#wp2149471094</a>





## CHAPTER 5

# Configuring T3 Interfaces

T3 interface supports 4 ports. The channels on the T3 interface can be configured as either clear channel mode or channelized mode.



**Note** T3 is supported only on Cisco ASR 900 RSP3 Module.

- [Information About T3 Interfaces, on page 37](#)
- [Enabling T3 Controller, on page 37](#)
- [Configuring Framed SAToP - Channelized T3/T1 Interfaces, on page 44](#)
- [Performance Monitoring , on page 44](#)
- [Troubleshooting T3 Controllers, on page 52](#)
- [Associated Commands, on page 60](#)

## Information About T3 Interfaces

The following sections provide information about T3 interfaces.

### Overview of T3 Interfaces

The T3 interface supports two modes, clear channel mode and channelized mode.

### Benefits of T3 Interfaces

The following are the benefits of T3 interfaces:

- Higher bandwidth
- Flexibility by channelization

## Enabling T3 Controller

To enable T3 controller:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller mediatype 0/4/12
mode t3
end
```

## Configuring the Controller of Clear Channel T3 Interfaces

When the clear channel T3 interface is used for the first time, the running configuration does not show the T3 controller. You can use the **show platform** command to check whether the chassis recognizes the T3 port and initializes the card correctly. After the port is configured for the slot, the respective controller appears in the running configuration and you can configure the clear channel T3 interface.

Perform this task to configure clear channel controller as T3.

```
enable
configure terminal
controller t3 0/4/12
no channelized
clock source line
no shut
exit
```




---

**Note** By default, the T3 controller is in C-Bit framing mode. To configure CEM, the framing mode must be set to unframed.

---

## Verifying Controller Configuration of Clear Channel T3 Interfaces

Use the **show controllers** command to verify the controller configuration of clear channel T3 interface:

```
# show controllers t3 0/4/12
T3 0/4/12 is up.
Hardware is A900-IMA3G-IMSG
Applique type is Clear Channel T3
No alarms detected.
Framing is Unframed, Line Code is B3ZS, Cablelength is 224
Clock Source is internal
Equipment customer loopback
Data in current interval (240 seconds elapsed):
  Near End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 P-bit Coding Violations
    0 C-bit Coding Violations, 0 P-bit Err Secs
    0 P-bit Severely Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Framing Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Line Errored Secs
    0 C-bit Errored Secs, 0 C-bit Severely Errored Secs
    0 Severely Errored Line Secs, 0 Path Failures
    0 AIS Defect Secs, 0 LOS Defect Secs
  Far End
    0 Errored Secs, 0 Severely Errored Secs
    0 C-bit Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures
    0 Code Violations, 0 Service Affecting Secs
Data in Interval 1:
  Near End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 P-bit Coding Violations
    0 C-bit Coding Violations, 0 P-bit Err Secs
    0 P-bit Severely Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Framing Secs
    20 Unavailable Secs, 20 Line Errored Secs
```

```

    0 C-bit Errored Secs, 0 C-bit Severely Errored Secs
    20 Severely Errored Line Secs, 1 Path Failures
    0 AIS Defect Secs, 20 LOS Defect Secs
Far End
    0 Errored Secs, 0 Severely Errored Secs
    0 C-bit Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures
    0 Code Violations, 0 Service Affecting Secs
Total Data (last 1 15 minute intervals):
Near End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 P-bit Coding Violations,
    0 C-bit Coding Violations, 0 P-bit Err Secs,
    0 P-bit Severely Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Framing Secs,
    20 Unavailable Secs, 20 Line Errored Secs,
    0 C-bit Errored Secs, 0 C-bit Severely Errored Secs
    20 Severely Errored Line Secs, 1 path failures
    0 AIS Defect Secs, 20 LOS Defect Secs
Far End
    0 Errored Secs, 0 Severely Errored Secs
    0 C-bit Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures
    0 Code Violations, 0 Service Affecting Secs
T1 1 is up
timeslots:
FDL per AT&T 54016 spec.
No alarms detected.
Framing is ESF, Clock Source is Internal
Data in current interval (250 seconds elapsed):
Near End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
    0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
    0 Path Failures, 0 SEF/AIS Secs
Far End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
    0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs 0 Path Failures
Data in Interval 1:
Near End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
    2 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 2 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
    1 Path Failures, 2 SEF/AIS Secs
Far End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
    3 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 3 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs 0 Path Failures
Total Data (last 1 15 minute intervals):
Near End
    0 Line Code Violations,0 Path Code Violations,
    0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins,
    2 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 2 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
    1 Path Failures, 2 SEF/AIS Secs
Far End
    0 Line Code Violations,0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins,
    3 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 3 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures

```

## Configuring the Controller of Channelized T3/T1 Interfaces

When the channelized T3/T1 interface is used for the first time, the running configuration does not show the T3 controller. You can use the show platform command to check if the chassis recognizes the T3 port and initializes the card properly. After the port is configured for the slot, the respective controller appears in the running configuration and you can configure the channelized T3/T1 interface.

Perform this task to configure channelized controller as T3/T1.

```
enable
configure terminal
controller t3 0/4/12
channelized
clock source line
no shut
exit
```




---

**Note** The channelized mode is the default mode for T3 interface.

---

## Verifying the Controller Configuration of Channelized T3/T1 Interfaces

Use the **show controllers** command to verify the controller configuration of channelized T3/T1 interfaces:

```
# show controllers t3 0/4/12
T3 0/4/12 is down.
Hardware is A900-IMA3G-IMSG
Applique type is Channelized T3/T1
Receiver has loss of signal.
MDL transmission is disabled
FEAC code received: No code is being received
Framing is C-BIT Parity, Line Code is B3ZS, Cablelength Short less than 225ft
BER thresholds: SF = 10e-10 SD = 10e-10
Clock Source is line
Equipment customer loopback
Data in current interval (240 seconds elapsed):
  Near End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 P-bit Coding Violations
    0 C-bit Coding Violations, 0 P-bit Err Secs
    0 P-bit Severely Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Framing Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Line Errored Secs
    0 C-bit Errored Secs, 0 C-bit Severely Errored Secs
    0 Severely Errored Line Secs, 0 Path Failures
    0 AIS Defect Secs, 0 LOS Defect Secs
  Far End
    0 Errored Secs, 0 Severely Errored Secs
    0 C-bit Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures
    0 Code Violations, 0 Service Affecting Secs
Data in Interval 1:
  Near End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 P-bit Coding Violations
    0 C-bit Coding Violations, 0 P-bit Err Secs
    0 P-bit Severely Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Framing Secs
    20 Unavailable Secs, 20 Line Errored Secs
    0 C-bit Errored Secs, 0 C-bit Severely Errored Secs
    20 Severely Errored Line Secs, 1 Path Failures
    0 AIS Defect Secs, 20 LOS Defect Secs
  Far End
    0 Errored Secs, 0 Severely Errored Secs
    0 C-bit Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures
```

```

    0 Code Violations, 0 Service Affecting Secs
Total Data (last 1 15 minute intervals):
Near End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 P-bit Coding Violations,
    0 C-bit Coding Violations, 0 P-bit Err Secs,
    0 P-bit Severely Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Framing Secs,
    20 Unavailable Secs, 20 Line Errored Secs,
    0 C-bit Errored Secs, 0 C-bit Severely Errored Secs
    20 Severely Errored Line Secs, 1 path failures
    0 AIS Defect Secs, 20 LOS Defect Secs
Far End
    0 Errored Secs, 0 Severely Errored Secs
    0 C-bit Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures
    0 Code Violations, 0 Service Affecting Sec

T1 1 is down
timeslots:
FDL per AT&T 54016 spec.
No alarms detected.
Framing is ESF, Clock Source is Internal
Data in current interval (250 seconds elapsed):
Near End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
    0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
    0 Path Failures, 0 SEF/AIS Secs
Far End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
    0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs 0 Path Failures
Data in Interval 1:
Near End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
    2 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 2 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
    1 Path Failures, 2 SEF/AIS Secs
Far End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
    3 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 3 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs 0 Path Failures
Total Data (last 1 15 minute intervals):
Near End
    0 Line Code Violations,0 Path Code Violations,
    0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins,
    2 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 2 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
    1 Path Failures, 2 SEF/AIS Secs
Far End
    0 Line Code Violations,0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins,
    3 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 3 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures

```

## Configuring SAToP - Clear Channel T3 Interfaces

Before Structure-Agnostic TDM over Packet (SAToP) is configured, the controller of clear channel T3 interface must be configured.

```

enable
configure terminal
controller t3 0/4/12
no channelized
cem-group 0 unframed
interface CEM 0/4/12
cem 0
xconnect 10.10.2.2 204 encapsulation mpls
exit

```

## Verifying CEM Configuration of Clear Channel T3 Interfaces for SAToP

Use the **show run interface** command to verify the configuration of xconnect:

```

# show run interface cem 0/4/12
Current configuration : 96 bytes
!
interface CEM 0/4/12
no ip address
cem 0
xconnect 10.10.2.2 204 encapsulation mpls
!
end

```

Use the **show cem circuit interface cem** command to verify the CEM interface configuration of clear channel T3 interface for SAToP:

```

# show cem circuit interface cem 0/4/12
CEM 0/4/12, ID: 0, Line: UP, Admin: UP, Ckt: ACTIVE
Controller state: down, T3 state: up
Configuring SAToP - Clear Channel T3 Interfaces
Idle Pattern: 0xFF, Idle CAS: 0x8
Dejitter: 5 (In use: 0)
Payload Size: 1024
Framing: Unframed
CEM Defects Set
None
Signalling: No CAS
RTP: No RTP
Ingress Pkts: 1321577 Dropped: 0
Egress Pkts: 1321577 Dropped: 0
CEM Counter Details
Input Errors: 0 Output Errors: 0
Pkts Missing: 0 Pkts Reordered: 0
Misorder Drops: 0 JitterBuf Underrun: 0
Error Sec: 0 Severly Errored Sec: 0
Unavailable Sec: 0 Failure Counts: 0
Pkts Malformed: 0 JitterBuf Overrun: 0

```

## Configuring SAToP - Channelized T3/T1 Interfaces

Before SAToP is configured, the controller of channelized T3/T1 interface must be configured.

```

enable
configure terminal
controller t3 0/4/12
channelized
t1 1 cem-group 0 unframed
interface CEM 0/4/12
no shut
cem 0

```



```
xconnect 10.10.2.2 204 encapsulation mpls
exit
```

## Verifying the CEM Configuration of Channelized T3 or T1 Interfaces

Use the **show run controller** command to verify the CEM configuration of channelized T3 or T1 interface:

```
# show run controller t3 0/4/12
Current configuration : 109 bytes
!
Controller T3 0/4/12
framing c-bit
cablelength short
t1 1 cem-group 0 unframed
end
```

Use the **show cem circuit interface cem** command to verify the CEM configuration of channelized T3 or T1 interface:

```
# show cem circuit interface cem 0/4/12
CEM0/4/12, ID: 1, Line: UP, Admin: UP, Ckt: ACTIVE
Controller state: up, T1 state: up
Idle Pattern: 0xFF, Idle CAS: 0x8
Dejitter: 5 (In use: 0)
Payload Size: 192
Framing: Unframed
CEM Defects Set
None
Signalling: No CAS
RTP: No RTP
Ingress Pkts: 105043259 Dropped: 0
Egress Pkts: 105043387 Dropped: 0
CEM Counter Details
Input Errors: 0 Output Errors: 0
Pkts Missing: 0 Pkts Reordered: 0
Misorder Drops: 0 JitterBuf Underrun: 32
Error Sec: 0 Severly Errored Sec: 0
Unavailable Sec: 0 Failure Counts: 0
Pkts Malformed: 0 JitterBuf Overrun: 0
---
CEM0/4/12, ID: 28, Line: UP, Admin: UP, Ckt: ACTIVE
Controller state: up, T1 state: up
Idle Pattern: 0xFF, Idle CAS: 0x8
Dejitter: 5 (In use: 0)
Payload Size: 192
Framing: Unframed
CEM Defects Set
None
Signalling: No CAS
RTP: No RTP
Ingress Pkts: 136303 Dropped: 0
Egress Pkts: 0 Dropped: 0
CEM Counter Details
Input Errors: 0 Output Errors: 0
Pkts Missing: 135682 Pkts Reordered: 0
Misorder Drops: 0 JitterBuf Underrun: 137649
Error Sec: 0 Severly Errored Sec: 0
Unavailable Sec: 0 Failure Counts: 135
Pkts Malformed: 0 JitterBuf Overrun: 0
```

# Configuring Framed SAToP - Channelized T3/T1 Interfaces



**Note** Framing type should be maintained same in all routers end to end.

To configure the controller of channelized T3/T1 interface for framed SAToP:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller t3 0/4/12
channelized mode
framing c-bit
t1 1 cem-group 0 framed
interface CEM 0/4/12
cem 0
xconnect 10.10.2.2 204 encapsulation mpls
exit
```

## Verifying the CEM Configuration of Channelized T3/T1 Interfaces for Framed SAToP

Use the **show run controller** command to verify the CEM configuration of channelized T3/T1 interface for Framed SAToP:

```
# show run controller t3 0/4/12
Current configuration : 109 bytes
!
Controller T3 0/4/12
framing c-bit
cablelength short
t1 1 cem-group 0 framed
end
```

Use the **show cem circuit interface cem** command to verify the CEM configuration of channelized T3/T1 interface for Framed SAToP:

```
# show cem circuit interface cem 0/4/12
CEM0/0/0, ID: 1, Line: UP, Admin: UP, Ckt: ACTIVE
Mode :Channelized-T1, T1: 1, CEM Mode: T1-SAToP
Controller state: down, T1 state: up
Idle Pattern: 0xFF, Idle CAS: 0x8
Dejitter: 5 (In use: 0)
Payload Size: 192
Framing: Framed SAToP
CEM Defects Set
None
```

## Performance Monitoring

You can view the statistics or error count generated on the TDM lines for T3 interfaces.

```
enable
configure terminal
```

```

controller MediaType 0/4/12
mode t3
controller t3 0/4/12
framing c-bit
cablelength
long 224-450 ft
short 0-224 ft
controller MediaType 0/4/12
mode t3
controller T3 0/4/12
framing c-bit
cablelength short

```

To view the performance monitoring result, use the **show controller t3** command:

```

Router# show controller t3 0/4/12

T3 0/4/12 is up.
Hardware is A900-IMA3G-IMSG
Applique type is Channelized T3/T1
No alarms detected.
MDL transmission is disabled
FEAC code received: No code is being received
Framing is C-BIT Parity, Line Code is B3ZS, Cablelength Short less than 225ft
BER thresholds: SF = 10e-10 SD = 10e-10
Clock Source is internal
Equipment customer loopback
Data in current interval (240 seconds elapsed):
Near End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 P-bit Coding Violations
  0 C-bit Coding Violations, 0 P-bit Err Secs
  0 P-bit Severely Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Framing Secs
  0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Line Errored Secs
  0 C-bit Errored Secs, 0 C-bit Severely Errored Secs
  0 Severely Errored Line Secs, 0 Path Failures
  0 AIS Defect Secs, 0 LOS Defect Secs
Far End
  0 Errored Secs, 0 Severely Errored Secs
  0 C-bit Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures
  0 Code Violations, 0 Service Affecting Secs
Data in Interval 1:
Near End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 P-bit Coding Violations
  0 C-bit Coding Violations, 0 P-bit Err Secs
  0 P-bit Severely Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Framing Secs
  20 Unavailable Secs, 20 Line Errored Secs
  0 C-bit Errored Secs, 0 C-bit Severely Errored Secs
  20 Severely Errored Line Secs, 1 Path Failures
  0 AIS Defect Secs, 20 LOS Defect Secs
Far End
  0 Errored Secs, 0 Severely Errored Secs
  0 C-bit Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures
  0 Code Violations, 0 Service Affecting Secs
Total Data (last 1 15 minute intervals):
Near End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 P-bit Coding Violations,
  0 C-bit Coding Violations, 0 P-bit Err Secs,
  0 P-bit Severely Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Framing Secs,
  20 Unavailable Secs, 20 Line Errored Secs,
  0 C-bit Errored Secs, 0 C-bit Severely Errored Secs
  20 Severely Errored Line Secs, 1 path failures
  0 AIS Defect Secs, 20 LOS Defect Secs
Far End
  0 Errored Secs, 0 Severely Errored Secs

```

```

    0 C-bit Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures
    0 Code Violations, 0 Service Affecting Secs

T1 1 is up
timeslots:
FDL per AT&T 54016 spec.
No alarms detected.
Framing is ESF, Clock Source is Internal
Data in current interval (250 seconds elapsed):
  Near End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
    0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
    0 Path Failures, 0 SEF/AIS Secs
  Far End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
    0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs 0 Path Failures
Data in Interval 1:
  Near End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
    2 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 2 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
    1 Path Failures, 2 SEF/AIS Secs
  Far End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
    3 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 3 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs 0 Path Failures
Total Data (last 1 15 minute intervals):
  Near End
    0 Line Code Violations,0 Path Code Violations,
    0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins,
    2 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 2 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
    1 Path Failures, 2 SEF/AIS Secs
  Far End
    0 Line Code Violations,0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins,
    3 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 3 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures

```

### Use Case 1

If your configuration is as follows:

- T1 is up
- No alarms
- Framing is unframed
- Clock Source is Internal

, then the following performance monitoring result is displayed:

```

Router# show controller t3 0/4/12
T3 0/4/12 is up.
Hardware is A900-IMA3G-IMSG
Applique type is Channelized T3/T1

```

```

No alarms detected.
MDL transmission is disabled
FEAC code received: No code is being received
Framing is unframedt
Clock Source is internal
Equipment customer loopback
Data in current interval (240 seconds elapsed):
Near End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 P-bit Coding Violations
  0 C-bit Coding Violations, 0 P-bit Err Secs
  0 P-bit Severely Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Framing Secs
  0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Line Errored Secs
  0 C-bit Errored Secs, 0 C-bit Severely Errored Secs
  0 Severely Errored Line Secs, 0 Path Failures
  0 AIS Defect Secs, 0 LOS Defect Secs
Far End
  0 Errored Secs, 0 Severely Errored Secs
  0 C-bit Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures
  0 Code Violations, 0 Service Affecting Secs
Data in Interval 1:
Near End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 P-bit Coding Violations
  0 C-bit Coding Violations, 0 P-bit Err Secs
  0 P-bit Severely Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Framing Secs
  20 Unavailable Secs, 20 Line Errored Secs
  0 C-bit Errored Secs, 0 C-bit Severely Errored Secs
  20 Severely Errored Line Secs, 1 Path Failures
  0 AIS Defect Secs, 20 LOS Defect Secs
Far End
  0 Errored Secs, 0 Severely Errored Secs
  0 C-bit Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures
  0 Code Violations, 0 Service Affecting Secs
Total Data (last 1 15 minute intervals):
Near End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 P-bit Coding Violations,
  0 C-bit Coding Violations, 0 P-bit Err Secs,
  0 P-bit Severely Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Framing Secs,
  20 Unavailable Secs, 20 Line Errored Secs,
  0 C-bit Errored Secs, 0 C-bit Severely Errored Secs
  20 Severely Errored Line Secs, 1 path failures
  0 AIS Defect Secs, 20 LOS Defect Secs
Far End
  0 Errored Secs, 0 Severely Errored Secs
  0 C-bit Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures
  0 Code Violations, 0 Service Affecting Secs
T1 1 is up
timeslots:
FDL per AT&T 54016 spec.
No alarms detected.
Framing is unframed, Clock Source is Internal
Data in current interval (250 seconds elapsed):
Near End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
  0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
  0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs
  0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
  0 Path Failures, 0 SEF/AIS Secs
Far End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
  0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
  0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs
  0 Unavailable Secs 0 Path Failures
Data in Interval 1:
Near End

```

```

    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
    2 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 2 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
    1 Path Failures, 2 SEF/AIS Secs
Far End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
    3 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 3 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs 0 Path Failures
Total Data (last 1 15 minute intervals):
Near End
    0 Line Code Violations,0 Path Code Violations,
    0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins,
    2 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 2 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
    1 Path Failures, 2 SEF/AIS Secs
Far End
    0 Line Code Violations,0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins,
    3 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 3 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures

```

## Use Case 2

If your configuration is as follows:

- T1 28 is up
- No alarm received
- Framing is unframed
- Clock Source is Internal

, then the following performance monitoring result is displayed:

```

Router# show controller t3 0/4/12
T3 0/4/12 is up.
Hardware is A900-IMA3G-IMSG
Applique type is Channelized T3/T1
No alarms detected.
MDL transmission is disabled
FEAC code received: No code is being received
Framing is unframedt
Clock Source is internal
Equipment customer loopback
Data in current interval (240 seconds elapsed):
Near End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 P-bit Coding Violations
    0 C-bit Coding Violations, 0 P-bit Err Secs
    0 P-bit Severely Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Framing Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Line Errored Secs
    0 C-bit Errored Secs, 0 C-bit Severely Errored Secs
    0 Severely Errored Line Secs, 0 Path Failures
    0 AIS Defect Secs, 0 LOS Defect Secs
Far End
    0 Errored Secs, 0 Severely Errored Secs
    0 C-bit Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures
    0 Code Violations, 0 Service Affecting Secs
Data in Interval 1:
Near End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 P-bit Coding Violations
    0 C-bit Coding Violations, 0 P-bit Err Secs

```

```

    0 P-bit Severely Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Framing Secs
    20 Unavailable Secs, 20 Line Errored Secs
    0 C-bit Errored Secs, 0 C-bit Severely Errored Secs
    20 Severely Errored Line Secs, 1 Path Failures
    0 AIS Defect Secs, 20 LOS Defect Secs
  Far End
    0 Errored Secs, 0 Severely Errored Secs
    0 C-bit Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures
    0 Code Violations, 0 Service Affecting Secs
Total Data (last 1 15 minute intervals):
Near End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 P-bit Coding Violations,
    0 C-bit Coding Violations, 0 P-bit Err Secs,
    0 P-bit Severely Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Framing Secs,
    20 Unavailable Secs, 20 Line Errored Secs,
    0 C-bit Errored Secs, 0 C-bit Severely Errored Secs
    20 Severely Errored Line Secs, 1 path failures
    0 AIS Defect Secs, 20 LOS Defect Secs
  Far End
    0 Errored Secs, 0 Severely Errored Secs
    0 C-bit Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures
    0 Code Violations, 0 Service Affecting Secs
T1 28 is up
timeslots:
FDL per AT&T 54016 spec.
No alarms detected.
Framing is unframed, Clock Source is Internal
Data in current interval (250 seconds elapsed):
Near End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
    0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
    0 Path Failures, 0 SEF/AIS Secs
  Far End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
    0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs 0 Path Failures
Data in Interval 1:
Near End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
    2 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 2 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
    1 Path Failures, 2 SEF/AIS Secs
  Far End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
    3 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 3 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs 0 Path Failures
Total Data (last 1 15 minute intervals):
Near End
    0 Line Code Violations,0 Path Code Violations,
    0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins,
    2 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 2 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
    1 Path Failures, 2 SEF/AIS Secs
  Far End
    0 Line Code Violations,0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins,
    3 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 3 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures

```

The complete output for the T3 **show controller** command is:

```
# show controllers t3 0/4/12
T3 0/4/12 is down.
Hardware is A900-IMA3G-IMSG
Applique type is Channelized T3/T1
No alarms detected.
MDL transmission is disabled
FEAC code received: No code is being received
Framing is C-BIT Parity, Line Code is B3ZS, Cablelength Short less than 225ft
BER thresholds: SF = 10e-10 SD = 10e-10
Clock Source is internal
Equipment customer loopback
Data in current interval (240 seconds elapsed):
Near End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 P-bit Coding Violations
  0 C-bit Coding Violations, 0 P-bit Err Secs
  0 P-bit Severely Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Framing Secs
  0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Line Errored Secs
  0 C-bit Errored Secs, 0 C-bit Severely Errored Secs
  0 Severely Errored Line Secs, 0 Path Failures
  0 AIS Defect Secs, 0 LOS Defect Secs
Far End
  0 Errored Secs, 0 Severely Errored Secs
  0 C-bit Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures
  0 Code Violations, 0 Service Affecting Secs
Data in Interval 1:
Near End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 P-bit Coding Violations
  0 C-bit Coding Violations, 0 P-bit Err Secs
  0 P-bit Severely Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Framing Secs
  20 Unavailable Secs, 20 Line Errored Secs
  0 C-bit Errored Secs, 0 C-bit Severely Errored Secs
  20 Severely Errored Line Secs, 1 Path Failures
  0 AIS Defect Secs, 20 LOS Defect Secs
Far End
  0 Errored Secs, 0 Severely Errored Secs
  0 C-bit Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures
  0 Code Violations, 0 Service Affecting Secs
Total Data (last 1 15 minute intervals):
Near End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 P-bit Coding Violations,
  0 C-bit Coding Violations, 0 P-bit Err Secs,
  0 P-bit Severely Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Framing Secs,
  20 Unavailable Secs, 20 Line Errored Secs,
  0 C-bit Errored Secs, 0 C-bit Severely Errored Secs
  20 Severely Errored Line Secs, 1 path failures
  0 AIS Defect Secs, 20 LOS Defect Secs
Far End
  0 Errored Secs, 0 Severely Errored Secs
  0 C-bit Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures
  0 Code Violations, 0 Service Affecting Secs

T1 28 is up
timeslots:
FDL per AT&T 54016 spec.
No alarms detected.
Framing is unframed, Clock Source is Internal
Data in current interval (250 seconds elapsed):
Near End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
  0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
  0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs
```



```

0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
0 Path Failures, 0 SEF/AIS Secs
Far End
0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs
0 Unavailable Secs 0 Path Failures
Data in Interval 1:
Near End
0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
2 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 2 Severely Err Secs
0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
1 Path Failures, 2 SEF/AIS Secs
Far End
0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
3 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 3 Severely Err Secs
0 Unavailable Secs 0 Path Failures
Total Data (last 1 15 minute intervals):
Near End
0 Line Code Violations,0 Path Code Violations,
0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins,
2 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 2 Severely Err Secs
0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
1 Path Failures, 2 SEF/AIS Secs
Far End
0 Line Code Violations,0 Path Code Violations
0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins,
3 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 3 Severely Err Secs
0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures
    
```

**Table 6: Feature History**

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
GR-820-CORE specific Performance Monitoring	Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.5.1	The <b>show controller tabular</b> enables you to view the performance monitoring details in tabular form as per GR-820-Core standards.

To view the performance monitoring details on T3 interface, use the **show controller t3 tabular** command:

```

Router#show controllers t3 0/7/12 tabular
T3 0/7/12 is down.
Hardware is A900-IMA3G-IMSG
Applique type is Subrate T3
Receiver has loss of signal.
MDL transmission is disabled

FEAC code received: No code is being received
Framing is C-BIT Parity, Line Code is B3ZS, Cablelength Short less than 225ft
BER thresholds: SF = 10e-3 SD = 10e-6
Clock Source is internal
Equipment customer loopback
Near End Data
INTERVAL    CV-L  ES-L  SES-L  LOSS-L  CVP-P  CVCP-P  ESP-P  ESCP-P  SESP-P  SESP-P  SAS-P
AISS-P  FC-P  UASP-P  UASCP-P
11:33-11:46    0   779   779   779     0     0     0     0     0     0     0
              0   0   779   779
Far End Data
INTERVAL    CVCP-PFE  ESCP-PFE  SESP-PFE  UASCP-PFE  FCCP-PFE  SASCP-PFE
11:33-11:46    0         0         0         0         0         0
PE2#
    
```

# Troubleshooting T3 Controllers

You can use the following methods to troubleshoot the T3 controllers on the chassis:

## Running Bit Error Rate Testing

Bit error rate testing (BERT) is supported on T3 interfaces. You can run 16 BERTs at a time. The test can be either of the T1 or the T3 interface.

The interface contains on board BERT circuitry. With this, the interface software can send and detect a programmable pattern that is compliant with CCITT/ITU O.151, O.152, O.153 pseudo-random, and repetitive test patterns. BERTs allow you to test cables and signal problems in the field.

When running a BERT test, your system must receive the same pattern that it is transmitting. So, ensure the two common options are available:

- Use of a loopback somewhere in the link or network
- Configuration of a remote testing equipment to transmit the same BERT test pattern at the same time

Both the total number of bits and the error bits received are available for analysis. You can select the testing period from 1 minute to 24 hours and you can also retrieve the error statistics anytime during the BERT test.

BERT is supported in two directions:

- Line - supports BERT in TDM direction
- System - supports BERT in PSN direction

## BERT Patterns on T3/E3 Interface Module

Bit error rate testing (BERT) is supported on T3/E3 interfaces.

- You can run 16 BERTs at a time.
- The test can be either of the T1/E1 or the T3/E3 interface.

The BERT patterns on the 48-port T3/E3 interface module are:

**Table 7: BERT Pattern Descriptions**

Keyword	Description
All 0s	Pseudo-random binary test pattern consisting of all 0's that is used for test line coding.
2^15-1 O.151	Pseudo-random O.151 test pattern consisting of a maximum of 14 consecutive zeros and 15 consecutive ones. The length of this pattern is 32,768 bits.
2^20-O.151	Pseudo-random O.151 test pattern consisting of a maximum of 19 consecutive zeros and 20 consecutive ones. The length of this pattern is 1,048,575 bits.

Keyword	Description
<b>2^20-O.153</b>	Pseudo-random O.153 test pattern consisting of a maximum of 19 consecutive zeros and 20 consecutive ones. The length of this pattern is 1,048,575 bits.
<b>2^23-1 O.151</b>	Pseudo-random 0.151 test pattern consisting of a maximum of 22 consecutive zeros and 23 consecutive ones. The length of this pattern is 8,388,607 bits.
<b>2^9</b> <a href="#">5</a>	Pseudo-random binary test pattern consisting of a maximum of eight consecutive zeros and nine consecutive ones. The length of this pattern is 511 bits.
<b>2^11</b> <a href="#">6</a>	Pseudo-random binary test pattern consisting of a maximum of ten consecutive zeros and eleven consecutive ones. The length of this pattern is 2048 bits.

<sup>5</sup> Starting with Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.12.1, 2^9 is supported on both T3 and T1 modes.

<sup>6</sup> Starting with Cisco IOS XE Fuji 16.9.5, 2^11 is supported on both T3 and T1 modes.

## Configuring BERT for Clear and Channelized T3 Interfaces

Before you configure BERT for clear channel T3 interfaces, ensure that controller and CEM are configured.

To run a BERT on clear channel T3 interface, perform the following tasks in global configuration mode.

```
enable
configure terminal
controller t3 0/4/12
no channelized
bert pattern 0s interval 30 direction line
exit
```



**Note** To terminate a BERT test during the specified test period, use the **no bert** command.

You can view the results of a BERT test at the following points of time:

- After you terminate the test using the **no bert** command
- After the test runs completely
- Anytime during the test (in real time)

### Verifying the BERT Configuration for T3 Interfaces

Use the **show controller** command to verify the BERT configuration for clear channel T3 interfaces:

```
# show controllers t3 0/4/12 | sec BERT
BERT test result (running)
Running Bit Error Rate Testing
Test Pattern : 2^15, Status : Not Sync, Sync Detected : 0
```

```
DSX3 BERT direction : Line
Interval : 5 minute(s), Time Remain : 3 minute(s)
Bit Errors (since BERT started): 0 bits,
Bits Received (since BERT started): 0 Kbits
Bit Errors (since last sync): 0 bits
Bits Received (since last sync): 0 Kbits
```

Use the **show controller** command to verify the BERT configuration of channelized T3/T1 interfaces:

```
# show controllers t3 0/4/12
```

```
Hardware is ASR900-IMA3G-IMSG
Applique type is Channelized T3/T1
No alarms detected.
MDL transmission is disabled
FEAC code received: No code is being received
Framing is C-BIT Parity, Line Code is B3ZS, Cablelength Short less than 225ft
BER thresholds: SF = 10e-10 SD = 10e-10
Clock Source is internal
Equipment customer loopback
Data in current interval (240 seconds elapsed):
Near End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 P-bit Coding Violations
  0 C-bit Coding Violations, 0 P-bit Err Secs
  0 P-bit Severely Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Framing Secs
  0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Line Errored Secs
  0 C-bit Errored Secs, 0 C-bit Severely Errored Secs
  0 Severely Errored Line Secs, 0 Path Failures
  0 AIS Defect Secs, 0 LOS Defect Secs
Far End
  0 Errored Secs, 0 Severely Errored Secs
  0 C-bit Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures
  0 Code Violations, 0 Service Affecting Secs
Data in Interval 1:
Near End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 P-bit Coding Violations
  0 C-bit Coding Violations, 0 P-bit Err Secs
  0 P-bit Severely Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Framing Secs
  20 Unavailable Secs, 20 Line Errored Secs
  0 C-bit Errored Secs, 0 C-bit Severely Errored Secs
  20 Severely Errored Line Secs, 1 Path Failures
  0 AIS Defect Secs, 20 LOS Defect Secs
Far End
  0 Errored Secs, 0 Severely Errored Secs
  0 C-bit Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures
  0 Code Violations, 0 Service Affecting Secs
Total Data (last 1 15 minute intervals):
Near End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 P-bit Coding Violations,
  0 C-bit Coding Violations, 0 P-bit Err Secs,
  0 P-bit Severely Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Framing Secs,
  20 Unavailable Secs, 20 Line Errored Secs,
  0 C-bit Errored Secs, 0 C-bit Severely Errored Secs
  20 Severely Errored Line Secs, 1 path failures
  0 AIS Defect Secs, 20 LOS Defect Secs
Far End
  0 Errored Secs, 0 Severely Errored Secs
  0 C-bit Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures
  0 Code Violations, 0 Service Affecting Secs

T1 28 is up
timeslots:
FDL per AT&T 54016 spec.
No alarms detected.
```

```

Framing is unframed, Clock Source is Internal
BERT test result (running)
Test Pattern : 2^23, Status : Not Sync, Sync Detected : 0
DSX1 BERT direction : Line
Interval : 5 minute(s), Time Remain : 4 minute(s)
Bit Errors (since BERT started): 0 bits,
Bits Received (since BERT started): 0 Kbits
Bit Errors (since last sync): 0 bits
Bits Received (since last sync): 0 Kbits
Data in current interval (250 seconds elapsed):
Near End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
  0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
  0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs
  0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
  0 Path Failures, 0 SEF/AIS Secs
Far End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
  0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
  0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs
  0 Unavailable Secs 0 Path Failures
Data in Interval 1:
Near End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
  0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
  2 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 2 Severely Err Secs
  0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
  1 Path Failures, 2 SEF/AIS Secs
Far End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
  0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
  3 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 3 Severely Err Secs
  0 Unavailable Secs 0 Path Failures
Total Data (last 1 15 minute intervals):
Near End
  0 Line Code Violations,0 Path Code Violations,
  0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins,
  2 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 2 Severely Err Secs
  0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
  1 Path Failures, 2 SEF/AIS Secs
Far End
  0 Line Code Violations,0 Path Code Violations
  0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins,
  3 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 3 Severely Err Secs
  0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures

```

## Loopback on T1/T3 Interfaces

You can use the following loopback on the clear and channelized T3/T1 interfaces.

Loopback	Description
<b>loopback local</b>	Loops the transmitting signal back to the receiver.
<b>loopback network line</b>	Loops the incoming signal back to the interface using the line loopback mode of the framer. The framer does not reclock or reframe the incoming data. All incoming data is received by the interface driver.

### Configuring Loopback for T3 Interfaces

To set a loopback local on the clear channel T3 interface, perform the following tasks in global configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller t3 0/4/12
loopback local
exit
```

To set a loopback network on the clear channel T3 interface, perform the following tasks in global configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller t3 0/4/12
loopback network line
exit
```

To set a loopback local on the channelized channel T3/T1 interface, perform the following tasks in global configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller t3 0/4/12
channelized
t1 1 loopback local
exit
```

To set a loopback network on the channelized channel T3/T1 interface, perform the following tasks in global configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller t3 0/4/12
channelized
t1 1 loopback network line
exit
```




---

**Note** To remove a loopback, use the **no loopback** command.

---




---

**Note** Network payload configuration is not supported on SAToP. To configure loopback network payload when SAToP is configured, you need to remove the CEM configuration and then configure the loopback.

---

## Loopback Remote on T1 and T3 Interfaces

The remote loopback configuration attempts to put the far-end T1 or T3 into a loopback.

The remote loopback setting loops back the far-end at line or payload, using IBOC (inband bit-orientated CDE) or the ESF loopback codes to communicate the request to the far-end.

## Restrictions for Loopback Remote

E1 and E3 loopback remote are not supported until Cisco IOS XE Fuji 16.9.4 release. Starting from Cisco IOS XE Fuji 16.9.5 release, E1 and E3 loopback remote are supported .

## Configuring Loopback Remote on T1 and T3 Interface

To set T3 loopback remote line or payload for T3 or E3 interface, perform the following tasks in global configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller t3 0/0/1
loopback remote {line | payload}
exit
```

To set T1 loopback remote iboc fac1/fac2/csu for T3 or E3 interface, perform the following tasks in global configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller t3 0/0/1
t1 1 loopback remote iboc {fac1 | fac2 | csu}
exit
```

To set T1 loopback remote iboc esf line csu/esf payload for T3 or E3 interface, perform the following tasks in global configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller t3 0/0/1
t1 1 loopback remote iboc esf {line csu | payload}
```

## Verifying the Loopback Remote Configuration on T1 or T3 Interfaces

Use the following command to check the loopback remote configuration on a T3 interface module:

```
router# show running-config | sec 0/0/1
controller MediaType 0/0/1
mode t3
controller T3 0/0/1
threshold sd-ber 6
threshold sf-ber 3
no channelized
framing c-bit
cablelength short
loopback remote line
```

Use the following command to verify the loopback remote configuration on a T3 interface module:

```
router(config-controller)# do show controller t3 0/0/1
T3 0/0/1 is up. (Configured for Remotely Looped)
  Currently in Remotely Line Looped
  Hardware is A900-48T3E3-CE
  Applique type is Subrate T3
  Receiver has no alarms.
  MDL transmission is disabled
  FEAC code received: No code is being received
  Framing is C-BIT Parity, Line Code is B3ZS, Cablelength Short less than 225ft
```

```

BER thresholds: SF = 10e-10 SD = 10e-10
Clock Source is internal
Equipment customer loopback
Data in current interval (240 seconds elapsed):
Near End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 P-bit Coding Violations
  0 C-bit Coding Violations, 0 P-bit Err Secs
  0 P-bit Severely Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Framing Secs
  0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Line Errored Secs
  0 C-bit Errored Secs, 0 C-bit Severely Errored Secs
  0 Severely Errored Line Secs, 0 Path Failures
  0 AIS Defect Secs, 0 LOS Defect Secs
Far End
  0 Errored Secs, 0 Severely Errored Secs
  0 C-bit Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures
  0 Code Violations, 0 Service Affecting Secs
Data in Interval 1:
Near End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 P-bit Coding Violations
  0 C-bit Coding Violations, 0 P-bit Err Secs
  0 P-bit Severely Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Framing Secs
  20 Unavailable Secs, 20 Line Errored Secs
  0 C-bit Errored Secs, 0 C-bit Severely Errored Secs
  20 Severely Errored Line Secs, 1 Path Failures
  0 AIS Defect Secs, 20 LOS Defect Secs
Far End
  0 Errored Secs, 0 Severely Errored Secs
  0 C-bit Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures
  0 Code Violations, 0 Service Affecting Secs
Total Data (last 1 15 minute intervals):
Near End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 P-bit Coding Violations,
  0 C-bit Coding Violations, 0 P-bit Err Secs,
  0 P-bit Severely Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Framing Secs,
  20 Unavailable Secs, 20 Line Errored Secs,
  0 C-bit Errored Secs, 0 C-bit Severely Errored Secs
  20 Severely Errored Line Secs, 1 path failures
  0 AIS Defect Secs, 20 LOS Defect Secs
Far End
  0 Errored Secs, 0 Severely Errored Secs
  0 C-bit Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures
  0 Code Violations, 0 Service Affecting Secs

T1 1 is up
timeslots:
FDL per AT&T 54016 spec.
No alarms detected.
Framing is ESF, Clock Source is Internal
Data in current interval (250 seconds elapsed):
Near End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
  0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
  0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs
  0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
  0 Path Failures, 0 SEF/AIS Secs
Far End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
  0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
  0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs
  0 Unavailable Secs 0 Path Failures
Data in Interval 1:
Near End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
  0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins

```



```

2 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 2 Severely Err Secs
0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
1 Path Failures, 2 SEF/AIS Secs
Far End
0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
3 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 3 Severely Err Secs
0 Unavailable Secs 0 Path Failures
Total Data (last 1 15 minute intervals):
Near End
0 Line Code Violations,0 Path Code Violations,
0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins,
2 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 2 Severely Err Secs
0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
1 Path Failures, 2 SEF/AIS Secs
Far End
0 Line Code Violations,0 Path Code Violations
0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins,
3 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 3 Severely Err Secs
0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures

```

Use the following command to check the loopback remote configuration on a T1 interface module:

```

Router#show run | sec 0/4/15
controller MediaType 0/4/15
mode t3
controller T3 0/4/15
threshold sd-ber 6
threshold sf-ber 3
framing c-bit
cablelength short
t1 1 Loopback remote iboc fac1

```

Use the following command to verify the loopback remote configuration on a T1 interface module:

```

Router#show controller t3 0/4/15 | be T1 1
T1 1 is up
timeslots:
FDL per AT&T 54016 spec.
Configured for NIU FAC1 Line Loopback with IBOC
Currently in Inband Remotely Line Looped
Receiver has no alarms.
Framing is ESF, Clock Source is Internal
Data in current interval (250 seconds elapsed):
Near End
0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs
0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
0 Path Failures, 0 SEF/AIS Secs
Far End
0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs
0 Unavailable Secs 0 Path Failures
Data in Interval 1:
Near End
0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
2 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 2 Severely Err Secs
0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
1 Path Failures, 2 SEF/AIS Secs
Far End

```

```

0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
3 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 3 Severely Err Secs
0 Unavailable Secs 0 Path Failures
Total Data (last 1 15 minute intervals):
Near End
0 Line Code Violations,0 Path Code Violations,
0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins,
2 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 2 Severely Err Secs
0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
1 Path Failures, 2 SEF/AIS Secs
Far End
0 Line Code Violations,0 Path Code Violations
0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins,
3 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 3 Severely Err Secs
0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures

```

## Associated Commands

The commands used to configure the interfaces.

Commands	URL
<b>controller mediatype</b>	<a href="https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c2.html#wp3512725718">https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c2.html#wp3512725718</a>
<b>mode t3/e3</b>	<a href="https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-l2.html#wp5688885940">https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-l2.html#wp5688885940</a>
<b>controller t1</b>	<a href="https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c2.html#wp1472647421">https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c2.html#wp1472647421</a>
<b>controller t3</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c2.html#wp1921350260">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c2.html#wp1921350260</a>
<b>controller e3</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c2.html#wp4240965734">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c2.html#wp4240965734</a>
<b>clock source</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c2.html#wp6081785140">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c2.html#wp6081785140</a>
<b>channelized</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c1.html#wp7026926390">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c1.html#wp7026926390</a>
<b>cem</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c1.html#wp2184138077">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c1.html#wp2184138077</a>

Commands	URL
<b>cem-group</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c1.html#wp2440628600">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c1.html#wp2440628600</a>
<b>xconnect</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-t2.html#wp8578094790">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-t2.html#wp8578094790</a>
<b>t1/e1 cem-group</b>	<a href="https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-t1.html#wp8472041760">https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-t1.html#wp8472041760</a>
<b>payload-size dejitter-buffer</b>	<a href="https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-o1.html#wp3946673156">https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-o1.html#wp3946673156</a>
<b>bert pattern</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-a1.html#wp3620978929">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-a1.html#wp3620978929</a>
<b>loopback</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-l2.html#wp2513399572">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-l2.html#wp2513399572</a>
<b>t1/e1 loopback</b>	<a href="https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-t1.html#wp3852360411">https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-t1.html#wp3852360411</a>
<b>show controllers t3</b>	<a href="https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-s3.html#wp1987423547">https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-s3.html#wp1987423547</a>





## CHAPTER 6

# CEM Pseudowire

Cisco Pseudowire Emulation Edge-to-Edge (PWE3) allows you to transport traffic by using traditional services such as T1 over a packet-based backhaul technology such as MPLS or IP. A pseudowire (PW) consists of a connection between two provider edge (PE) chassis that connects two attachment circuits (ACs), such as T1 or T3 links.

- [Information About CEM Pseudowire, on page 63](#)
- [Additional References for Configuring Pseudowire, on page 68](#)

## Information About CEM Pseudowire

The following sections describe how to configure pseudowire on the interface module of the chassis.

### Overview of CEM Pseudowire

Pseudowires manage encapsulation, timing, order, and other operations in order to make it transparent to users. The pseudowire tunnel acts as an unshared link or circuit of the emulated service. CEM is a way to carry TDM circuits over packet switched network. CEM embeds the TDM circuits into packets, encapsulates them into an appropriate header, and then sends that through Packet Switched Network. The receiver side of CEM restores the TDM circuits from packets.

### Circuit Emulation

Circuit Emulation (CEM) is a technology that provides a protocol-independent transport over IP/MPLS networks. It enables proprietary or legacy applications to be carried transparently to the destination, similar to a leased line.

CEM provides a bridge between a Time-Division Multiplexing (TDM) network and Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS) network. The router encapsulates the TDM data in the MPLS packets and sends the data over a CEM pseudowire to the remote Provider Edge (PE) router. As a result, CEM functions as a physical communication link across the packet network.

The router supports the pseudowire type that utilizes CEM transport: Structure-Agnostic TDM over Packet (SAtOP) and Circuit Emulation Service over Packet-Switched Network (CESoPSN).

L2VPN over IP/MPLS is supported on the interface modules.

## Structure-Agnostic TDM over Packet

Structure-Agnostic TDM over Packet (SAToP) encapsulates Time Division Multiplexing (TDM) bit-streams as pseudowires over public switched networks. It disregards any structure that may be imposed on streams, in particular the structure imposed by the standard TDM framing.

The protocol used for emulation of these services does not depend on the method in which attachment circuits are delivered to the Provider Edge (PE) chassis. For example, a T1 attachment circuit is treated the same way for all delivery methods, including copper, multiplex in a T3 circuit, a virtual tributary of a SONET circuit, or unstructured Circuit Emulation Service (CES).

In SAToP mode, the interface is considered as a continuous framed bit stream. The packetization of the stream is done according to IETF RFC 4553. All signaling is carried out transparently as a part of a bit stream.

## How to Configure Pseudowire

The following sections describe how to configure pseudowire.

### CEM Group

CEM group denotes a CEM channel that you can create for one or more time slots for T1/E1 and T3/E3 lines.

## How to Configure CEM

This section provides information about how to configure CEM. CEM provides a bridge between a Time Division Multiplexing (TDM) network and a packet network, MPLS. The chassis encapsulates the TDM data in the MPLS packets and sends the data over a CEM pseudowire to the remote Provider Edge (PE) chassis.

### CEM pseudowire Scale

Effective from the 16.12.1 release,

- 21504 CEM pseudowires without protection (with SONET)
- 10752 CEM pseudowires with protection

is supported on the router.

Currently the Cisco A900-IMA3G-IMSG support a maximum of 1344 CEM pseudowires.




---

**Note** The 21K CEM pseudowire's can be achieved on the router by using the combination of the Cisco A900-IMA1Z8S-CX and A900-IMA3G-IMSG interface modules in multiple slot combinations.

---

### Restrictions for pseudowire Scale Increase

- CEM pseudowire scale is supported **only** on the SONET mode.
- When configured for scale beyond 21504 CEM pseudowire, a syslog is printed as:
 

```
Cannot allocate CEM group, maximum CEM group exceeded, but the configurations will not be rejected. For example, when a 215xxth CEM pseudowire is configured, the configuration fails even though the CLI is not rejected with the mentioned syslog notification.
```
- While performing ISSU with 21504 CEM pseudowire, sufficient delay must be provided for each interface module.

This provision enables all pseudowires to program after the IM OIR. The minimum time for delay in case of A900-IMA1Z8S-CX is 1800 seconds.

- After SSO and successful bulk sync, run the **show platform software tdm-combo cem ha-stray-entries** command. If the output of this command displays no entries, then the next SSO can be performed. You must wait until **show platform software tdm-combo cem ha-stray-entries** has no entries.

## Configuring CEM Group for SAToP for T1 Interfaces

To configure a CEM group for SAToP:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller t1 0/4/0
cem-group 0 unframed
end
```

## Configuring CEM Classes

A CEM class allows you to create a single configuration template for multiple CEM pseudowires. Follow these steps to configure a CEM class:



### Note

- The CEM parameters can be configured either by using CEM class or on CEM interface directly.
- The CEM parameters at the local and remote ends of a CEM circuit must match; otherwise, the pseudowire between the local and remote PE chassis does not come up.

```
enable
configure terminal
class cem mycemclass
payload-size 512
dejitter-buffer 12
exit
interface cem 0/4/0
cem 0
cem class mycemclass
xconnect 10.10.10.10 200 encapsulation mpls
exit
```

## Configuring CEM Parameters

The following sections describe the parameters you can configure for CEM circuits.

### Configuring Payload Size

To specify the number of bytes encapsulated into a single IP packet, use the **payload-size** command. The size argument specifies the number of bytes in the payload of each packet. The range is from 32 to 1312 bytes.

Default payload sizes for an unstructured CEM channel are as follows:

- T1 = 192 bytes
- DS0 = 32 bytes

Default payload sizes for a structured CEM channel depend on the number of time slots that constitute the channel. Payload size (L in bytes), number of time slots (N), and packetization delay (D in milliseconds) have the following relationship:  $L = 8 * N * D$ . The default payload size is selected in such a way that the packetization delay is always 1 millisecond. For example, a structured CEM channel of 16xDS0 has a default payload size of 128 bytes.




---

**Note** Both payload-size and dejitter-buffer must be configured simultaneously.

---

### Configuring Payload Size for T3 Interfaces

To specify the number of bytes encapsulated into a single IP packet, use the `payload-size` command. The size argument specifies the number of bytes in the payload of each packet.

Default payload sizes are as follows:

- T3 clear channel= 1024 bytes
- T3 channelized = 192 bytes

Default payload sizes for a structured CEM channel depend on the number of time slots that constitute the channel. Payload size (L in bytes), number of time slots (N), and packetization delay (D in milliseconds) have the following relationship:  $L = 8 * N * D$ . The default payload size is selected in such a way that the packetization delay is always 1 millisecond.




---

**Note** Both payload-size and dejitter-buffer must be configured simultaneously.

---

### Setting the Dejitter Buffer Size

Dejitter Buffer is a buffering mechanism to account for a delay variation in the CEM packet stream. The buffer size is the amount of time you allocate to compensate for the network filter. The configured dejitter-buffer size is converted from milliseconds to packets and rounded up to the next integral number of packets. To set the size of the dejitter-buffer (in milliseconds), use the **dejitter-buffer** *value* command. The value range is from 1 to 32; the default is 5.

### Shutting Down a CEM Channel

To shut down a CEM channel, use the **shutdown** command in CEM configuration mode. The **shutdown** command is supported only under CEM mode and not under the CEM class.

### Configuring CEM Parameter on CEM Interface

The CEM parameters can be configured directly on CEM interface. Follow these steps to configure CEM parameters:

```
enable
configure terminal
interface cem 0/4/0
cem 0
payload-size 512 dejitter-buffer 12
xconnect 10.10.10.10 200 encapsulation mpls
exit
```



## Verifying the Interface Configuration

Use the following commands to verify the pseudowire configuration:

- **show cem circuit**—Displays information about the circuit state, administrative state, the CEM ID of the circuit, and the interface on which it is configured. If **xconnect** is configured under the circuit, the command output also includes information about the attachment circuit status.

```
Router# show cem circuit
?

<0-504>    CEM ID
detail    Detailed information of cem ckt(s)
interface CEM Interface
summary   Display summary of CEM ckts
|         Output modifiers
Router# show cem circuit
```

CEM Int.	ID	Line	Admin	Circuit	AC
CEM 0/4/0	1	UP	UP	ACTIVE	--/--
CEM 0/4/0	2	UP	UP	ACTIVE	--/--
CEM 0/4/0	3	UP	UP	ACTIVE	--/--
CEM 0/4/0	4	UP	UP	ACTIVE	--/--
CEM 0/4/0	5	UP	UP	ACTIVE	--/--

- **show cem circuit *cem-id*** — Displays the detailed information about that particular circuit.

```
Router# show cem circuit 0

CEM 0/4/0, ID: 0, Line: UP, Admin: UP, Ckt: ACTIVE
Controller state: down, T3 state: up
Idle Pattern: 0x55, Idle CAS: 0x8
Dejitter: 10 (In use: 0)
Payload Size: 1024
Framing: Unframed
CEM Defects Set
None

Signalling: No CAS
RTP: No RTP

Ingress Pkts:    11060          Dropped:          0
Egress Pkts:    11061          Dropped:          0

CEM Counter Details
Input Errors:    0              Output Errors:    0
Pkts Missing:   0              Pkts Reordered:  0
Misorder Drops: 0              JitterBuf Underrun: 0
Error Sec:      0              Severly Errored Sec: 0
Unavailable Sec: 0             Failure Counts:   0
Pkts Malformed: 0             JitterBuf Overrun: 0
```

- **show cem circuit summary**—Displays the number of circuits which are up or down for each interface.

```
Router# show cem circuit summary
```

CEM Int.	Total	Active	Inactive
CEM 0/4/0	1	1	0

- **show running configuration**—The **show running configuration** command shows detail on each CEM group.

## Associated Commands

The following commands are used to configure pseudowire:

Commands	URL
<b>cem-group</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c1.html#wp2440628600">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c1.html#wp2440628600</a>
<b>payload-size dejitter-buffer</b>	<a href="https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-o1.html#wp3946673156">https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-o1.html#wp3946673156</a>
<b>class cem</b>	<a href="https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c1.html#wp2169323859">https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c1.html#wp2169323859</a>
<b>controller t1</b>	<a href="https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c2.html#wp1472647421">https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c2.html#wp1472647421</a>
<b>xconnect</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-t2.html#wp8578094790">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-t2.html#wp8578094790</a>
<b>show controllers t3</b>	<a href="https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-s3.html#wp1987423547">https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-s3.html#wp1987423547</a>

## Additional References for Configuring Pseudowire

### Related Documents

Related Topic	Document Title
Cisco IOS commands	<a href="#">Cisco IOS Master Commands List, All Releases</a>

### Standards and RFCs

Standard/RFC	Title
—	<i>There are no standards and RFCs for this feature.</i>

**MIBs**

<b>MIB</b>	<b>MIBs Link</b>
—	To locate and download MIBs for selected platforms, Cisco IOS releases, and feature sets, use Cisco MIB Locator found at the following URL: <a href="http://www.cisco.com/go/mibs">http://www.cisco.com/go/mibs</a>

**Technical Assistance**

<b>Description</b>	<b>Link</b>
<p>The Cisco Support website provides extensive online resources, including documentation and tools for troubleshooting and resolving technical issues with Cisco products and technologies.</p> <p>To receive security and technical information about your products, you can subscribe to various services, such as the Product Alert Tool (accessed from Field Notices), the Cisco Technical Services Newsletter, and Really Simple Syndication (RSS) Feeds.</p> <p>Access to most tools on the Cisco Support website requires a Cisco.com user ID and password.</p>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/cisco/web/support/index.html">http://www.cisco.com/cisco/web/support/index.html</a>





## CHAPTER 7

# Clock Recovery System for SAToP

The Clock Recovery System recovers the service clock using Adaptive Clock Recovery (ACR) and Differential Clock Recovery (DCR).

- [Information About Clock Recovery, on page 71](#)
- [How to Configure ACR and DCR, on page 73](#)
- [Associated Commands, on page 77](#)
- [Additional References for Clock Recovery, on page 78](#)

## Information About Clock Recovery

### Adaptive Clock Recovery (ACR)

Adaptive Clock Recovery (ACR) is an averaging process that negates the effect of random packet delay variation and captures the average rate of transmission of the original bit stream. ACR recovers the original clock for a synchronous data stream from the actual payload of the data stream. In other words, a synchronous clock is derived from an asynchronous packet stream. ACR is a technique where the clock from the TDM domain is mapped through the packet domain, but is most commonly used for Circuit Emulation (CEM). ACR is supported on unframed and framed modes of SAToP.

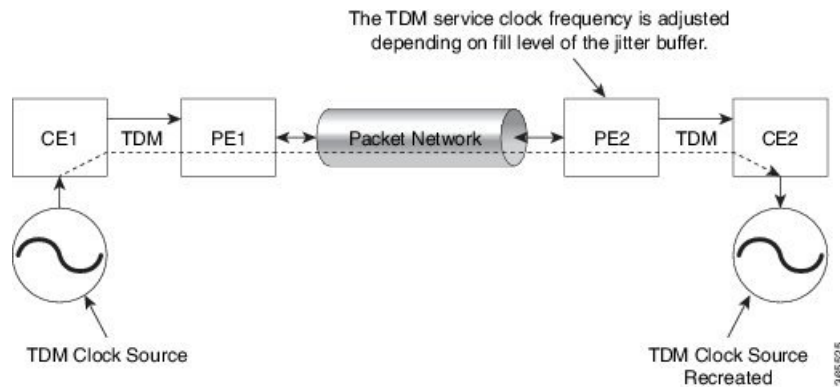


---

**Note** Framing type should be maintained same in all routers end to end.

---

Effective Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.5.1, ACR is supported on the 8-port T1/E1 interface module.

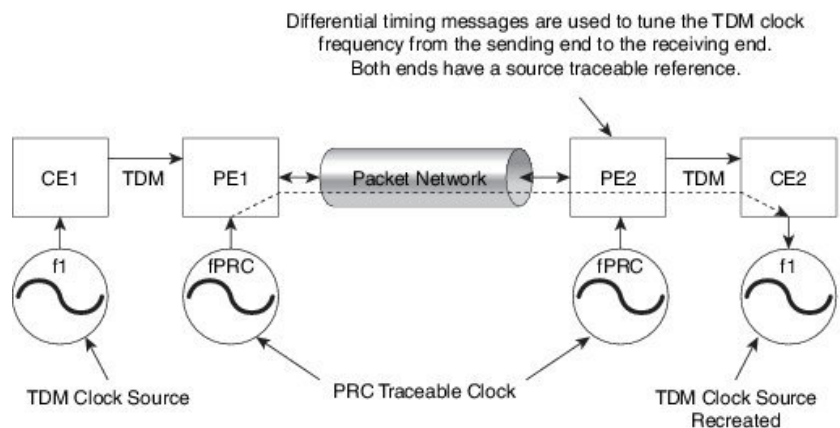


## Differential Clock Recovery (DCR)

Differential Clock Recovery (DCR) is another technique used for Circuit Emulation (CEM) to recover clocks based on the difference between PE clocks. TDM clock frequency are tuned to receive differential timing messages from the sending end to the receiving end. A traceable clock is used at each end, which ensures the recovered clock is not affected by packet transfer. DCR is supported on unframed and framed modes of SAToP.



**Note** Framing type should be maintained same in all routers end to end.



## Benefits of Clock Recovery

- Customer-edge devices (CEs) can have different clock from that of the Provide-edge devices (PEs).

### Scaling Information

IM Card	Pseudowires Supported (Number of Clocks Derived)
T1 CEM Interface Module	1476

## Prerequisites for Clock Recovery

- The clock of interface modules must be used as service clock.
- CEM must be configured before configuring the global clock recovery.
- RTP must be enabled for DCR in CEM, as the differential clock information is transferred in the RTP header.

## Restrictions for Clock Recovery

- The reference clock source is used and locked to a single clock.
- The clock ID should be unique for a particular interface module for ACR or DCR configuration.
- When CEM group is configured, dynamic change in clock source is not allowed.
- ACR clock configuration under each controller should be performed before configuring CEM group.

## How to Configure ACR and DCR

•

## Configuring Adaptive Clock Recovery of T1 Interfaces for SAToP

Before configuring Adaptive Clock Recovery, CEM must be configured. Below are the guidelines to configure clock recovery:

- The node (chassis) on which the DS1 is configured for ACR, must have its own clock derived from BITS/GPS/Stratum clock.
- The minimum packet size of CEM pseudowires on the network that delivers robust clock recovery is 64 bytes.

To configure the clock on T1 interfaces for SAToP in controller mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller t1 0/4/0
cem-group 0 unframed
clock source recovered 1
exit
```

To configure the clock recovery on T1 interfaces in global configuration mode, use the following commands:

```
recovered-clock 0 1
clock recovered 1 adaptive cem 1 0
exit
```



**Note** The clock configuration on controller must be done before configuring the clock recovery on global configuration mode.

To remove the clock configuration in ACR and DCR, you must remove the recovery clock configuration in global configuration mode and then remove the controller configuration.

## Configuring Adaptive Clock Recovery of T3 Interfaces for SAToP

Before configuring Adaptive Clock Recovery, CEM must be configured. Below are the guidelines to configure clock recovery:

- The node (router) on which the interface module is configured for ACR, must have its own clock derived from BITS/GPS/Stratum clock.
- The minimum packet size of CEM pseudowires on the network that delivers robust clock recovery is 256 bytes.

To configure the clock on T3 interfaces for SAToP in controller mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller t3 0/4/12
cem-group 0 unframed
clock source recovered 1
exit
```

To configure the clock recovery on T3 interfaces in global configuration mode, use the following commands:

```
recovered-clock 0 1
clock recovered 1 adaptive cem 1 0
exit
```



**Note** The clock configuration on controller must be done before configuring the clock recovery on global configuration mode.

To remove the clock configuration in ACR and DCR, you must remove the recovery clock configuration in global configuration mode and then remove the controller configuration.

## Verifying Adaptive Clock Recovery Configuration of T3 Interfaces for SAToP

Use the **show recovered-clock** command to verify the adaptive clock recovery of T3 interfaces for SAToP:

```
Router# show recovered-clock
Recovered clock status for subslot 0/1
-----
Clock      Type   Mode      CEM   Status   Frequency Offset(ppb)  Circuit-No
0          DS3    ADAPTIVE  0     ACQUIRED n/a          12 (Port)
```

Use the **show running-config | section** command to verify the configuration of adaptive clock of T3 interfaces:



```
Router# show running-config | section 0/4/12
controller MediaType 0/4/12
mode t3
controller T3 0/4/12
cem-group 0 unframed
clock source recovered 1
cablelength 224
interface CEM 0/4/12
no ip address
cem 0
```

Use the **show running-config | section recovered-clock** command to verify the recovery of adaptive clock of T3 interfaces:

```
Router# show running-config | section recovered-clock
recovered-clock 0 0
clock recovered 1 adaptive cem 12 0
```

## Configuring Differential Clock Recovery of T3 Interfaces for SAToP

- Before you start configuring DCR, RTP must be enabled on the CEM interface. The RTP is used to carry the differential time.
- The minimum packet size of CEM pseudowires on the network that delivers robust clock recovery is 256 bytes.

To configure differential clock recovery on T3 interface for SAToP in controller mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller t3 0/4/12
cem-group 0 unframed
clock source recovered 1
exit
```

To configure RTP header under interface, use the following commands:

```
interface cem 0/4/12
cem 0
rtp-present
```

To configure differential clock recovery of T3 interface in global configuration mode, use the following commands:

```
recovered-clock 0 1
clock recovered 1 differential cem 12 0
exit
```



---

**Note** The clock configuration on controller must be done before configuring the clock recovery on global configuration mode.

---

## Configuring Clock Recovery on STS-1e Controller for Framed SAToP

Starting from Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.4.1, ACR and DCR are supported on STS-1e controller for framed SAToP.

To configure the clock on STS-1e controller for framed SAToP on the T3 mode, enter the following commands:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller STS-1e slot/bay/port
sts-1 1
mode t3
t3 framing c-bit
cem-group 0 framed
t3 clock source recovered 1
```

To configure the clock on STS-1e controller for framed SAToP on the CT3 mode, enter the following commands:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller STS-1e slot/bay/port
sts-1 1
clock source internal
mode ct3
t3 framing c-bit
t1 1 cem-group 0 framed
t1 1 clock source recovered 1
```

To configure the clock on STS-1e controller for framed SAToP on the VT-15 mode, enter the following commands:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller STS-1e slot/bay/port
sts-1 1
mode vt-15
vtg 1 t1 1 cem-group 0 framed
vtg 1 t1 1 clock source recovered 2
```

The following example shows how to configure the clock on STS-1e controller for framed SAToP on the T3 mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller STS-1e 0/8/12
sts-1 1
mode t3
t3 framing c-bit
cem-group 0 framed
t3 clock source recovered 1
```

The following example shows how to configure the clock on STS-1e controller for framed SAToP on the CT3 mode:

```
enable
```

```

configure terminal
controller STS-1e 0/8/12
sts-1 1
clock source internal
mode ct3
t3 framing c-bit
t1 1 cem-group 0 framed
t1 1 clock source recovered 1

```

The following example shows how to configure the clock on STS-1e controller for framed SAToP on the VT-15 mode:

```

enable
configure terminal
controller STS-1e 0/8/12
sts-1 1
mode vt-15
vtg 1 t1 1 cem-group 0 framed
vtg 1t1 1 clock source recovered 2

```

## Associated Commands

The commands used to configure adaptive clock recovery and differential clock recovery are:

Commands	URL
<b>clock recovered adaptive cem</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c2.html#wp8894393830">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c2.html#wp8894393830</a>
<b>clock recovered differential cem</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c2.html#wp8894393830">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c2.html#wp8894393830</a>
<b>cem-group</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c1.html#wp2440628600">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c1.html#wp2440628600</a>
<b>recovered-clock</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-o1.html#wp8262293900">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-o1.html#wp8262293900</a>
<b>controller t1/e1</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c2.html#wp1472647421">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c2.html#wp1472647421</a>
<b>clock-source</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c2.html#wp6081785140">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c2.html#wp6081785140</a>
<b>network-clock input-source</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-l2.html">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-l2.html</a>

# Additional References for Clock Recovery

## Related Documents

Related Topic	Document Title
Cisco IOS commands	<a href="#">Cisco IOS Master Commands List, All Releases</a>

## Standards and RFCs

Standard/RFC	Title
ITU -T G.8261	<i>Timing and synchronization aspects in packet networks</i>

## MIBs

MIB	MIBs Link
—	To locate and download MIBs for selected platforms, Cisco IOS releases, and feature sets, use Cisco MIB Locator found at the following URL: <a href="http://www.cisco.com/go/mibs">http://www.cisco.com/go/mibs</a>

## Technical Assistance

Description	Link
<p>The Cisco Support website provides extensive online resources, including documentation and tools for troubleshooting and resolving technical issues with Cisco products and technologies.</p> <p>To receive security and technical information about your products, you can subscribe to various services, such as the Product Alert Tool (accessed from Field Notices), the Cisco Technical Services Newsletter, and Really Simple Syndication (RSS) Feeds.</p> <p>Access to most tools on the Cisco Support website requires a Cisco.com user ID and password.</p>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/cisco/web/support/index.html">http://www.cisco.com/cisco/web/support/index.html</a>



## CHAPTER 8

# CEM over MPLS QoS

The QoS EXP matching feature allows you to classify and mark network traffic by modifying the Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS) experimental bits (EXP) field in IP packets. This module contains conceptual information and the configuration tasks for classifying and marking network traffic using the MPLS EXP field.

This QoS EXP matching feature is supported on the following CEM interface modules:

- 48-Port T1 or E1 CEM interface module
- 48-Port T3 or E3 CEM interface module
- 1-port OC-48/STM-16 or 4-port OC-12/OC-3 / STM-1/STM-4 + 12 port T1/E1 + 4-port T3/E3 CEM interface module
- 1-port OC-192 or 8-port Low rate CEM interface module
- ASR 900 Combo 8-port SFP GE and 1-port 10 GE 20G interface module
- [Information About CEM over MPLS QoS, on page 79](#)
- [How to Classify and Mark MPLS EXP, on page 80](#)
- [Configuration Examples, on page 81](#)

## Information About CEM over MPLS QoS

### Classifying and Marking MPLS EXP Overview

The QoS EXP matching feature allows you to organize network traffic by setting values for the MPLS EXP field in MPLS packets. By choosing different values for the MPLS EXP field, you can mark packets so that packets have the priority that they require during periods of congestion. Setting the MPLS EXP value allows you to:

- Classify traffic

The classification process selects the traffic to be marked. Classification accomplishes this by partitioning traffic into multiple priority levels, or classes of service. Traffic classification is the primary component of class-based QoS provisioning.
- Police and mark traffic

Policing causes traffic that exceeds the configured rate to be discarded or marked to a different drop level. Marking traffic is a way to identify packet flows to differentiate them. Packet marking allows you to partition your network into multiple priority levels or classes of service.

## Prerequisites for CEM over MPLS QoS

The device must be configured as an MPLS provider edge (PE) or provider (P) chassis, which can include the configuration of a valid label protocol and underlying IP routing protocols.

## Restrictions for CEM over MPLS QoS

- MPLS classification and marking can only occur in an operational MPLS Network.
- MPLS EXP classification and marking is supported on the main chassis interfaces for MPLS packet switching and imposition (simple IP imposition and Ethernet over MPLS (EoMPLS) imposition) and on Ethernet virtual circuits (EVCs) or Ethernet flow points (EFPs) for EoMPLS imposition.
- MPLS EXP topmost classification is not supported for bridged MPLS packets on Ethernet virtual circuits (EVC) or Ethernet flow points (EFP).
- MPLS EXP marking in the ingress direction only.
- If a packet is classified by IP type of service (ToS) or class of service (CoS) at ingress, it cannot be reclassified by MPLS EXP at egress (imposition case). However, if a packet is classified by MPLS at ingress it can be reclassified by Quality of Service (QoS) group at egress (disposition case).
- If a packet is encapsulated in MPLS, the MPLS payload cannot be checked for other protocols such as IP for classification or marking. Only MPLS EXP marking affects packets encapsulated by MPLS.

## How to Classify and Mark MPLS EXP

### Classifying MPLS Encapsulated Packets

You can use the **match mpls experimental topmost** command to define traffic classes based on the packet EXP values, inside the MPLS domain. You can use these classes to define services policies to mark the EXP traffic using the **police** command.

```
enable
configure terminal
class-map [match-all | match-any] class-map-name
match mpls experimental topmost mpls-exp-value
end
```

### Marking MPLS EXP on Imposed Labels

In typical configurations, marking MPLS packets at imposition is used with ingress classification on IP ToS or CoS fields. However, generic matching with the class default value is supported with other ingress attributes such as **vlan**.




---

**Note** For EVC configuration, a policy map that performs matching based on the CoS, and that sets the EXP imposition value, should be used to copy CoS values to the EXP value.

---




---

**Note** The **set mpls experimental imposition** command works only on packets that have new or additional MPLS labels added to them.

---

```
enable
configure terminal
policy-map policy-map-name
class class-map-name
set mpls experimental imposition mpls-exp-value
end
```

## Classifying and Marking MPLS EXP




---

**Note** The **set mpls experimental topmost** command works only on packets that are already MPLS encapsulated.

---

```
enable
configure terminal
policy-map policy-map-name
class class-map-name
set mpls experimental topmost mpls-exp-value
end
```

## Configuration Examples

### Example: Defining an MPLS EXP Class Map

#### Example: Defining an MPLS EXP Class Map

The following example defines a class map named exp3 that matches packets that contains MPLS experimental value 3:

```
Router(config)# class-map exp3
Router(config-cmap)# match mpls experimental topmost 3
Router(config-cmap)# exit
```

## Example: Defining a Policy Map and Applying the Policy Map to an Ingress Interface

### Example: Defining a Policy Map and Applying the Policy Map to an Ingress Interface

The following example uses the class map created in the example above to define a policy map. This example also applies the policy map to a physical interface for ingress traffic.

```
Router(config)# policy-map change-exp-3-to-2
Router(config-pmap)# class exp3
Router(config-pmap-c)# set mpls experimental topmost 2
Router(config-pmap)# exit
Router(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/0/0
Router(config-if)# service-policy input change-exp-3-to-2
Router(config-if)# exit
```

## Example: Defining a Policy Map and Applying the Policy Map to an Egress Interface

### Example: Defining a Policy Map and Applying the Policy Map to an Egress Interface

The following example uses the class map created in the example above to define a policy map. This example also applies the policy map to a physical interface for egress traffic.

```
Router(config)# policy-map WAN-out
Router(config-pmap)# class exp3
Router(config-pmap-c)# shape average 10000000
Router(config-pmap-c)# exit
Router(config-pmap)# exit
Router(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/0/0
Router(config-if)# service-policy output WAN-out
Router(config-if)# exit
```

## Example: Applying the MPLS EXP Imposition Policy Map to a Main Interface

### Example: Applying the MPLS EXP Imposition Policy Map to a Main Interface

The following example applies a policy map to Gigabit Ethernet interface 0/0/0:

```
Router# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Router(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/0/0
Router(config-if)# service-policy input mark-up-exp-2
Router(config-if)# exit
```



## Example: Defining an MPLS EXP Label Switched Packets Policy Map

### Example: Defining an MPLS EXP Label Switched Packets Policy Map

The following example defines a policy map that sets the MPLS EXP topmost value to 2 according to the MPLS EXP value of the forwarded packet:

```
Router# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Router(config)# class-map exp012
Router(config-cmap)# match mpls experimental topmost 0 1 2
Router(config-cmap)# exit
Router(config-cmap)# policy-map mark-up-exp-2
Router(config-pmap)# class exp012
Router(config-pmap-c)# set mpls experimental topmost 2
Router(config-pmap-c)# exit
Router(config-pmap)# exit
```

## Example: Applying the MPLS EXP Label Switched Packets Policy Map to a Main Interface

### Example: Applying the MPLS EXP Label Switched Packets Policy Map to a Main Interface

The following example shows how to apply the policy map to a main interface:

```
Router# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Router(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/0/0
Router(config-if)# service-policy input mark-up-exp-2
Router(config-if)# exit
```





## CHAPTER 9

# Configuring SONET

This module describes how to configure Synchronous Optical Network (SONET). SONET defines optical signals and a synchronous frame structure for multiplexed digital traffic. SONET equipment is generally used in North America.

The transport network using SONET provides much more powerful networking capabilities than existing asynchronous systems.

- [Overview of SONET, on page 85](#)
- [Restrictions for SONET, on page 86](#)
- [SONET Switching , on page 86](#)
- [SONET Hierarchy, on page 87](#)
- [STS-1 and STS-3 Frames, on page 88](#)
- [SONET Line and Section Configuration Parameters, on page 89](#)
- [BERT, on page 90](#)
- [Concatenated SONET Frames, on page 91](#)
- [SONET Path Level Configuration Parameters, on page 91](#)
- [Channelized SONET Frames, on page 92](#)
- [SONET T1 Configuration Parameters, on page 92](#)
- [SONET T3 Configuration Parameters, on page 92](#)
- [SONET VT Configuration Parameters, on page 93](#)
- [Automatic Protection Switching , on page 93](#)
- [How to Configure SONET, on page 99](#)
- [Configuring Port Rate and Verifying Pluggables, on page 126](#)
- [Loopback Remote on T1 and T3 Interfaces, on page 129](#)
- [Associated Commands, on page 131](#)

## Overview of SONET

SONET is a set of standards that define the rates and formats for optical networks specified in GR-253-CORE. SONET is based on a structure that has a basic frame format and speed. The frame format used by SONET is the Synchronous Transport Signal (STS), with STS-1 as the base-level signal at 51.84 Mbps. An STS-1 frame can be carried in an OC-1 signal.

SONET has a hierarchy of signaling speeds.

## Restrictions for SONET

- Rate combinations are 1 port of OC-48 or 4 ports of OC-12 or OC-3.
- Only 16 BERT Patterns can be configured at a time.
- VT1.5 VT cannot be configured if VT1.5 T1/DS1 is configured with the same KLM value.
- PMON fields are not supported for VT1.5 VT and DS3 or T3.
- PMON Far-end parameters are not supported.

### Restrictions on Bandwidth

- Total available bandwidth is 10G.

The following configuration is blocked and an error message is displayed after the maximum bandwidth is utilized:

```
rate OC3| OC12| OC48| OC192
```

The bandwidth of adjacent ports should not exceed OC-48.

The following table shows the bandwidth used by different rates:

**Table 8: Bandwidth Used by Different Rates**

Rate	Bandwidth
OC-3	155.52 Mbps
OC-12	622.08 Mbps
OC-48	2.4 Gbps

### Restrictions for Clock Source Configuration

- Only 4 ports can be configured in SONET line for clock source configuration per chassis.
- You should configure the clock source line and network-clock sync together to receive the clock from a remote port that is connected to the SONET port.

## SONET Switching

SONET Switching is achieved on optical interface modules by circuit emulation. Circuit Emulation (CEM) is a way to carry TDM circuits over packet switched network. CEM embeds TDM bits into packets, encapsulates them into an appropriate header and then sends that through Packet Switched Network (PSN). The receiver side of CEM restores the TDM bit stream from packets.

### Modes of CEM:

- **Structure Agnostic TDM over Packet (SAToP)** (RFC 4553) – Structure-Agnostic TDM over Packet (SAToP) mode is used to encapsulate T1 or T3 unstructured (unchannelized) services over packet switched networks. In SAToP mode, the bytes are sent out as they arrive on the TDM line. Bytes do not have to be aligned with any framing.

In this mode, the interface is considered as a continuous framed bit stream. The packetization of the stream is done according to IETF RFC 4553. All signaling is carried transparently as a part of a bit stream.

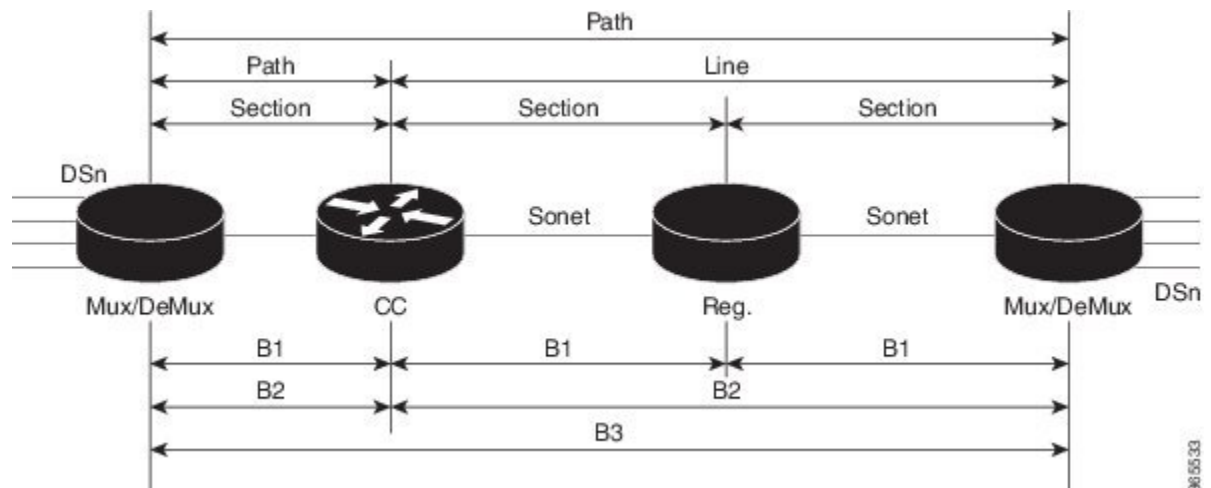
- **Circuit Emulation Service over Packet (CEP)** (RFC 4842) - CEP mode is used to encapsulate SONET payload envelopes (SPEs) like VT1.5 or VT2 or STS-1 or STS-Nc over packet switched networks. In this mode, the bytes from the corresponding SPE are sent out as they arrive on the TDM line. The interface is considered as a continuous framed bit stream. The packetization of the stream is done according to IETF RFC 4842.

Table 9: Modes of CEM

Mode	CEM	Ports
STS-48C	CEP	OC-48, OC-192
STS-12C	CEP	OC-12, OC-48, OC-192
STS-3C	CEP	OC-3, OC-12, OC-48, OC-192
STS-1	CEP	OC-3, OC-12, OC-48, OC-192
DS3	SAToP	OC-3, OC-12, OC-48, OC-192
DS3-T1	SAToP	OC-3, OC-12, OC-48, OC-192
VT 1.5	CEP	OC-3, OC-12, OC-48, OC-192
VT DS1	SAToP	OC-3, OC-12, OC-48, OC-192

## SONET Hierarchy

Figure 4: A SONET Link



Each level of the SONET hierarchy terminates its corresponding fields in the SONET payload, as follows:

## Section

A section is a single fiber run that can be terminated by a network element (Line or Path) or an optical regenerator.

The main function of the section layer is to properly format the SONET frames, and to convert the electrical signals to optical signals. Section Terminating Equipment (STE) can originate, access, modify, or terminate the section header overhead.

## Line

Line-Terminating Equipment (LTE) originates or terminates one or more sections of a line signal. The LTE does the synchronization and multiplexing of information on SONET frames. Multiple lower-level SONET signals can be mixed together to form higher-level SONET signals. An Add/Drop Multiplexer (ADM) is an example of LTE.

## Path

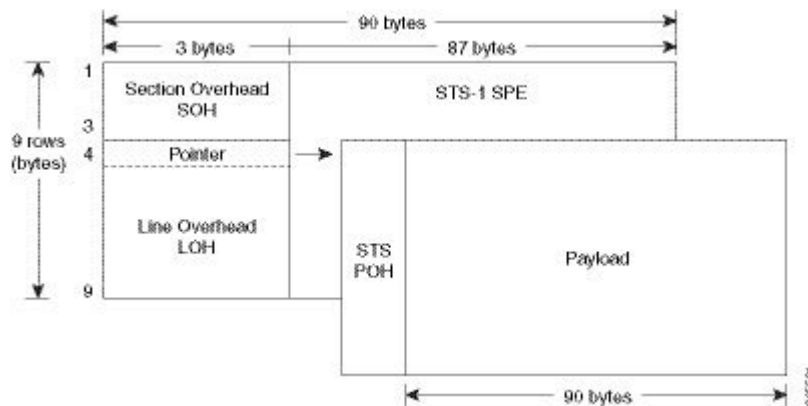
Path-Terminating Equipment (PTE) interfaces non-SONET equipment to the SONET network. At this layer, the payload is mapped and demapped into the SONET frame. For example, an STS PTE can assemble 25 1.544 Mbps DS1 signals and insert path overhead to form an STS-1 signal.

This layer is concerned with end-to-end transport of data.

## STS-1 and STS-3 Frames

A standard STS-1 frame is nine rows by 90 bytes. The first three bytes of each row represent the Section and Line overhead. These overhead bits comprise framing bits and pointers to different parts of the SONET frame.

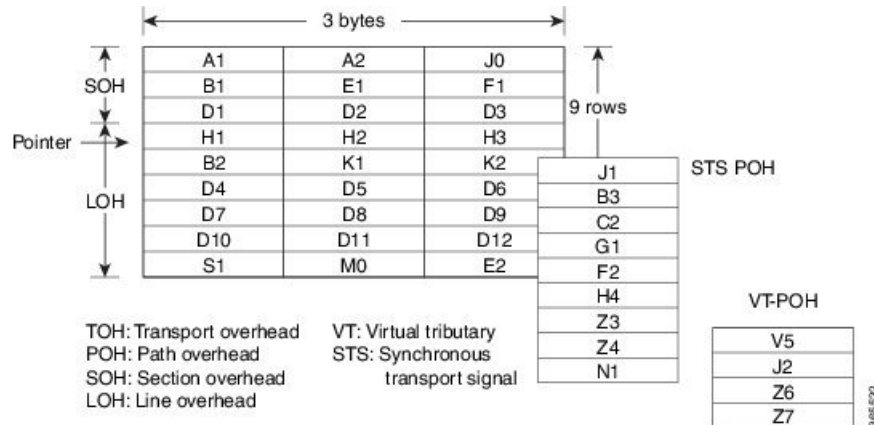
**Figure 5: STS-1 Frame Structure**



There is one column of bytes in the payload that represents the STS path overhead. This column frequently "floats" throughout the frame. Its location in the frame is determined by a pointer in the Section and Line overhead.

The combination of the Section and Line overhead comprises the transport overhead, and the remainder is the SPE.

Figure 6: STS-1 SONET Overhead



For STS-1, a single SONET frame is transmitted in 125 microseconds, or 8000 frames per second.  $8000 \text{ fps} * 810 \text{ B/frame} = 51.84 \text{ Mbs}$ , of which the payload is roughly 49.5 Mbs, enough to encapsulate 28 DS-1s, a full DS-3, or 21 CEPT-1s.

An STS-3 frame is nine rows by 270 bytes. The first nine columns contain the transport overhead section, and the rest is SPE. For both STS-3 and STS-3c, the transport overhead (Line and Section) is the same.

For an STS-3 frame, the SPE contains three separate payloads and three separate path overhead fields. In essence, it is the SPE of three separate STS-1s packed together, one after another.

For more information on Section Overhead, Line Overhead, and Path Overhead, refer the following:

- <http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/docs/optical/synchronous-digital-hierarchy-sdh/5462-sdh-overview.html>
- <http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/docs/optical/synchronous-optical-network-sonet/13567-sonet-tech-tips.html>
- <http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/tech/optical/synchronous-optical-network-sonet/tsd-technology-support-troubleshooting-technotes-list.html>

## SONET Line and Section Configuration Parameters

The following parameters affect SONET configuration at the line and section levels:

- **Overhead** — Sets the SONET overhead bytes in the frame header to a specific standards requirement, or to ensure interoperability with equipment from another vendors.
  - **J0** — Sets the J0 or C1 byte value in the SONET section overhead.



**Note** 1 byte, 16 bytes, and 64 bytes are the supported values for J0.

- **S1S0** — Sets the SS bits value of the H1 byte in the SONET line overhead.
- **Loopback** — Sets a loopback to test the SONET port.
- **AIS-Shut** — Configures the SONET port to send the Alarm Indication Signal (AIS) at shutdown.
- **Shut** — Disables an interface.

- **Alarm Reporting** — Enables reporting for all or selected alarms.
  - **lias** — Enables line alarm indication signal.
  - **lrldi** — Enables line remote defect indication signal.
  - **pais** — Enables path alarm indication signal.
  - **plop** — Enables loss of pointer failure signal for a path.
  - **pplm** — Enables path payload mismatch indication.
  - **prdi** — Enables path remote defect indication signal.
  - **sd-ber** — Sets Signal Degrade BER threshold.
- **Clock** — Specifies the clock source, where:
  - **line** — The link uses the recovered clock from the line.
  - **internal** — The link uses the internal clock source. This is the default setting.

## BERT

Bit-Error Rate Testing (BERT) is used for analyzing quality and for problem resolution of digital transmission equipment. BERT tests the quality of an interface by directly comparing a pseudorandom or repetitive test pattern with an identical locally generated test pattern.

The BERT operation is data-intensive. Regular data cannot flow on the path while the test is in progress. The path is reported to be in alarm state when BERT is in progress and restored to a normal state after BERT has been terminated.

BERT is supported in the following two directions:

- Line - Supports BERT in TDM direction.
- System - Supports BERT in PSN direction.

## BERT Restrictions

- In the unframed mode, BERT sync is not stable and may generate alarms until Cisco IOS XE Fuji 16.9.4.




---

**Note** Framing type should be similar in all routers end to end.

---

## BERT Patterns on 1-Port OC-48 or 4-Port OC-12/OC-3 CEM Interface Module

The BERT patterns on the 1-Port OC-48 or 4-Port OC-12/OC-3 interface module are:



Table 10: BERT Pattern Descriptions

Keyword	Description
All 1s <sup>7</sup>	Pseudo-random binary test pattern consisting of all 1's that is used to test alternating line volt and repeaters.
2 <sup>15</sup> -1 O.151	Pseudo-random O.151 test pattern consisting of a maximum of 14 consecutive zeros and 15 consecutive ones. The length of this pattern is 32,768 bits.
2 <sup>20</sup> -O.151	Pseudo-random O.151 test pattern consisting of a maximum of 19 consecutive zeros and 20 consecutive ones. The length of this pattern is 1,048,575 bits.
2 <sup>20</sup> -O.153	Pseudo-random O.153 test pattern consisting of a maximum of 19 consecutive zeros and 20 consecutive ones. The length of this pattern is 1,048,575 bits.
2 <sup>23</sup> -1 O.151	Pseudo-random 0.151 test pattern consisting of a maximum of 22 consecutive zeros and 23 consecutive ones. The length of this pattern is 8,388,607 bits.
2 <sup>9</sup>	Pseudo-random binary test pattern consisting of a maximum of eight consecutive zeros and nine consecutive ones. The length of this pattern is 511 bits.
2 <sup>11</sup>	Pseudo-random binary test pattern consisting of a maximum of ten consecutive zeros and eleven consecutive ones. The length of this pattern is 2048 bits.

<sup>7</sup> All 1s are supported only on SONET CT3, SDH AU-3 - CT3/CE3 - T1/E1, and SDH AU-3 - VC3.

## Concatenated SONET Frames

Twenty-eight VTs make up one STS-1. Three STS-1s make up an STS-3 and so on. Any one byte within the STS frame has a direct relationship to a base VT that helps to make up the STS.

A lower-case "c" in the STS rate stands for "concatenated", and indicates that the interface hardware is not channelized. Examples of concatenated interfaces are STS-3c and STS-12c.

The STS-1s may be concatenated into sets of 3 or 12 or 24 or 48 or 192 to form STS-3c, STS-12c, and so on. The STS-1s may be combined only at specific STS-n boundaries within an OC port.

## SONET Path Level Configuration Parameters

The following parameters affect SONET configuration at the path level:

- **BERT** — Starts the BERT test.

- **Clock** — Specifies the clock source for a path.
- **Exit** — Exits from SONET path configuration mode.
- **Loopback** — Sets the entire path in the loopback mode.
- **Mode** — Specifies the path operation mode.
- **No** — Negates a command or sets its defaults.
- **Overhead** — Configures SONET path overhead flags.
- **Shutdown** — Disables the SONET path.
- **Threshold** — Sets the path BER threshold values.
- **vtg** — Sets the VT-15 configuration.

## Channelized SONET Frames

A channelized SONET interface is a composite of lower-speed STS streams. However, a channelized SONET interface maintains the streams as independent frames with unique payload pointers. The frames are simply multiplexed before transmission to increase the carrying capacity of the physical fiber. This process is similar to multiplexing 24 digital signal level 0 channels into a DS1 or multiplexing 28 DS1 streams into a DS3.

## SONET T1 Configuration Parameters

The following parameters affect SONET T1 configuration:

- **BERT** — Starts the BERT test.
- **Clock** — Specifies the clock source for T1 interface.
- **Description** — Specifies the description of the controller.
- **Framing** — Specifies the type of a framing on T1 interface.
- **Loopback** — Sets the T1 interface in the loopback mode.
- **Shutdown** — Disables the T1 interface.

## SONET T3 Configuration Parameters

The following parameters affect SONET T3 configuration:

- **Clock** — Specifies the clock source for T3 link.
- **Description** — Specifies the description of the controller.
- **Framing** — Specifies the type of a framing on T3 interface.
- **Loopback** — Sets the T3 link in the loopback mode.

- **Shutdown** — Disables the T3 interface.

## SONET VT Configuration Parameters

The following parameters affect SONET VT configuration:

- **BERT** — Starts the BERT test.
- **CEM Group** — Specifies the time slots for CEM group mapping.
- **Clock** — Specifies the clock source for VT.
- **Description** — Specifies the description of the controller.
- **Loopback** — Sets the VT in the loopback mode.
- **Overhead** — Configures VT line path overhead flags.
- **Shutdown** — Disables the VT interface.
- **Threshold** — Configures the VT threshold values.

## Automatic Protection Switching

Automatic protection switching (APS) is a protection mechanism for SONET networks that enables SONET connections to switch to another SONET circuit when a circuit failure occurs. A protection interface serves as the backup interface for the working interface. When the working interface fails, the protection interface quickly assumes its traffic load.

The SONET protection schemes comply with GR-253 and ITU-T G.783. It allows Optical Interface Module to work seamlessly as SONET Add or Drop Multiplexers (ADM). The implementation of the above protection schemes allows a pair of SONET lines or paths to be configured for line or path redundancy. In the event of a fiber cut, the active line or path switches automatically to the standby line or path in up to 60 milliseconds (2/5/10 millisecond for holdover and 50 millisecond switchovers).

Optical Interface Module supports the following SONET protection switching schemes:

- Linear Bidirectional 1+1 APS
- Linear Unidirectional 1+1 APS
- UPSR Path Protection at STS Level
- UPSR Path Protection at VT Level

### 1+1 APS

In the 1+1 architecture, there is one working interface (circuit) and one protection interface, and the same payload from the transmitting end is sent to both the receiving ends. The receiving end decides which interface to use. The line overhead (LOH) bytes (K1 and K2) in the SONET frame indicate both status and action.

The protection interfaces need to be configured with an IP address of the chassis that has the working interface, using APS commands. The APS Protect Group Protocol, which runs on top of UDP, provides communication

between the process controlling the working interface and the process controlling the protection interface. Using this protocol, interfaces can be switched because of a chassis failure, degradation or loss of channel signal, or manual intervention. In bidirectional mode, the receive and transmit channels are switched as a pair.

Two SONET connections are required to support APS.

The following option is available for linear bidirectional 1+1 APS:

- **Revertive option** — For any failure on working line, the software switches to protection line and when the working line recovers, it waits based on the revertive timer and reverts back to working line as active link.
- **Non-revertive option** — When the signal fails, the software switches to the protection line and does not automatically revert back to the working line. This is the default option.

The following features are supported on 1+1 APS:

- SONET PW (SAToP or CEP)
- SONET local connect

## Benefits of APS

The following lists the benefits of APS:

- APS performs switchovers with minimal loss of data and time-consuming reroutes are avoided.
- There is no visibility that a failure has occurred beyond the network element in which it is residing; other nodes are not affected by the failure.
- Implementation of APS guards a network against complex restarts and resynchronizations since failures are isolated to a local device.
- With APS, the effect of a failure is greatly minimized and a fast switchover guarantees minimal effect on the network.

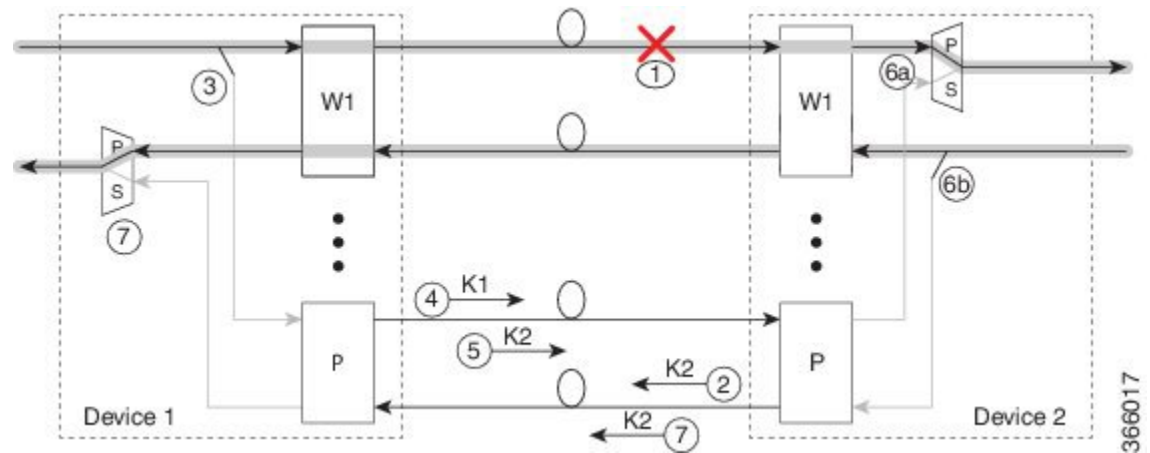
## APS 1+1 for SONET Layer 1 traffic

SONET linear APS 1+1 provides protection against both fiber cuts and front card or back card failures. APS 1+1 requires a redundant protection line for every working line. The traffic is simultaneously carried by the working and the protection lines. Hence, the receiver that terminates the APS 1+1 should select the traffic from one of the lines and continue to forward the traffic. APS 1+1 provides protection in unidirectional and bi-directional modes:

- **Uni-directional Protection:** The receiving end can switch from working to protection line without any coordination at the transmit end since both lines transmit the same information.
- **Bi-directional Protection:** The receiving end switches from working to protection line by coordinating at the transmit end.

## Scenario for Bidirectional APS 1+1

Figure 7: Bidirectional APS 1+1



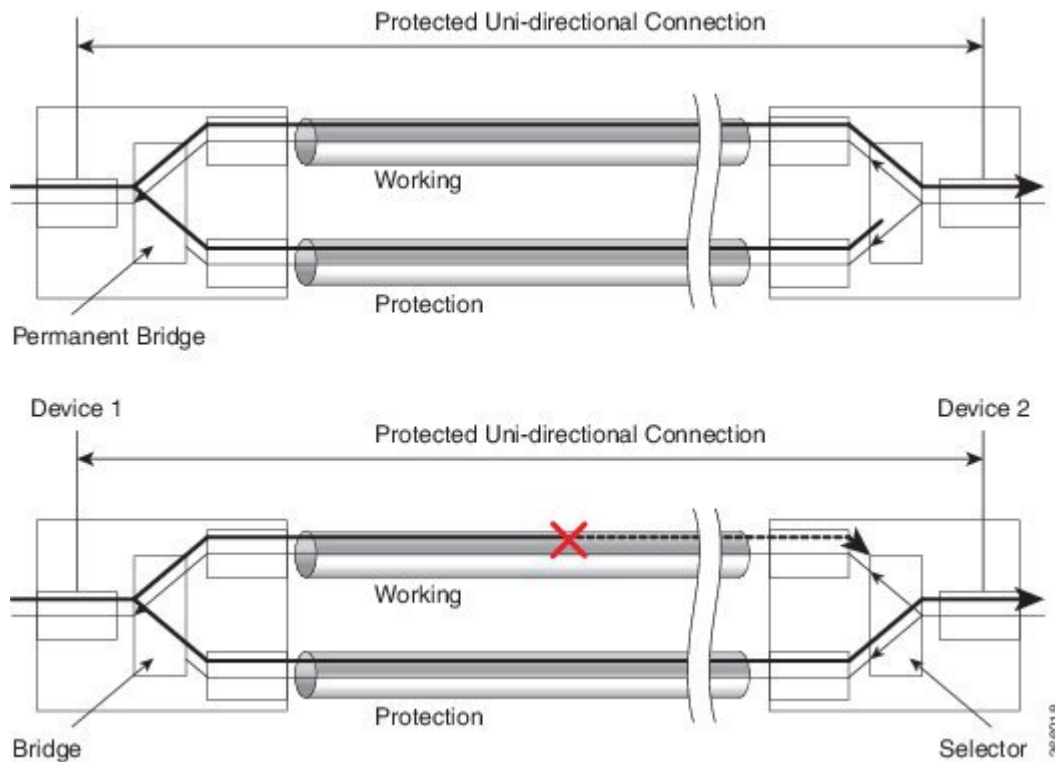
In the above figure, two devices are connected to provide APS 1+1 bi-directional protection. The highlighted one is the working line and the other is the protection line. The traffic is transmitted on both working and protection lines and received only on one line.

In a scenario where you encounter a fiber cut,

1. There is a cable cut in the working line. So, the device 2 receives a Loss of Signal (LOS) on working line.
2. Device 2 starts generating K2 byte and sends it to the Device 1 over the protection line.
3. Device 1 receives the K2 byte and reacts on the receiving K2 byte.
4. Device 1 starts sending K1 byte to the Device 2 on the protection line.
5. Device 1 starts sending K2 byte to Device 2 on the protection line.
6. Device 2 receives the K1/K2 byte and starts receiving the data from protection line. The protection line now acts as the active line.
7. Device 2 sends K2 byte over the new active line to Device 1 . Device 1 receives this signal and starts accepting the data from this new active line.

## Scenario for Unidirectional APS 1+1

Figure 8: Unidirectional APS 1+1



In the above figure, two devices are connected to provide APS 1+1 unidirectional protection. The figure shows a working line and a protection line. The traffic is transmitted on both working and protection line and received only on one line.

In a scenario where you encounter a fiber cut,

1. Device 1 receives a LOS on RX working line.
2. Device 2 detects LOS and starts receiving the data from the protection line. The protection line now becomes the active line.
3. Device 1 receives the K2 byte and knows about switching event on device 2.

## UPSR Path Protection

A Unidirectional Path Switching Ring (UPSR) is a unidirectional network with two rings, one ring used as the working ring and the other as the protection ring. The same signal flows through both rings, one clockwise and the other counterclockwise. It is called UPSR because monitoring is done at the path layer. A node receives two copies of the electrical signals at the path layer, compares them, and chooses the one with the better quality. If part of a ring between two ADMs fails, the other ring still can guarantee the continuation of data flow. UPSR, like the one-plus-one scheme, has fast failure recovery.

UPSR Path Protection is supported at a VT level and an STS level.

Once a signal fail condition or a signal degrade condition is detected, the hardware initiates an interrupt to software that switches from the working path to the protection path. Nonrevertive options are valid for UPSR path protection.



**Note** 1X OC-192 and 8X OC-48 interface modules only supports the nonrevertive option. The nonrevertive option is the default mode.



**Note** When an active link of UPSR and APS is configured on the same interface module and the interface module reloads, the convergence number for UPSR circuits to switch to backup is high ranging 100–200 ms. When each circuit is configured separately, the convergence time is always under 50 ms.

The below table gives the maximum number of path level circuits that are supported in each mode.

Modes	Supported Scale
VT 1.5	84
STS-1	48
STS 3c	16
STS 12c	4
STS 48c	1

The UPSR path protection supports the following feature:

- SONET local connect and cross connect are supported at VT-15 CEP, STS-1c, STS-3c, STS-12c, and STS-48c levels. UPSR is also supported on TDM endpoints that are mapped to a pseudowire. T1 SAToP, T3 SAToP, and CT3 are supported on an UPSR ring only with local connect mode. Cross connect of T1, T3, and CT3 circuits to UPSR are not supported until Cisco IOS XE Fuji 16.8.x.

Starting with Cisco IOS XE Fuji 16.9.x, the cross connect of T1, T3, and CT3 circuits to UPSR is supported. For xconnect with the CT3 mode, the CEM protection group interface only supports the VT-15 mode. For cross-connect configuration, see *Configuring UPSR*.

### Restrictions for iMSG UPSR Path Protection

- UPSR Dual Ring Interconnect (DRI) is not supported.
- UPSR Dual Node Interconnect (DNI) is not supported.
- T1 or E1 and T3 or E3 configurations are not supported, and only the OCx-related configuration is supported.
- HDLC UPSR supports 510 PPP or HDLC pseudowire per group for an interface module and 1020 PPP or HDLC pseudowire for a router.

## Configuring iMSG UPSR

To configure protection group for iMSG UPSR, enter the following commands:

```
enable
configure terminal
protection-group 401 type STS48c
controller protection-group 401
type STS48c
channel-group 0
end
```

## Configuring UPSR

### Protection Group Configuration

```
enable
configure terminal
protection-group 401 type STS48c
controller protection-group 401
type STS48c
cem-group 19001 cep
end
```

### Cross-connect Configuration with the CT3 mode

For cross connect with the CT3 mode, the CEM protection group interface supports only the VT-15 mode.

```
protection-group 2 type vt1.5
controller protection-group 2
type vt1.5
cem-group 16002 unframed

controller sonet 0/4/0
sts-1 1
mode vt-15
vtg 1 t1 2 protection-group 2 working

controller sonet 0/5/0
sts-1 1
mode vt-15
vtg 1 t1 2 protection-group 2 protect
```

## Configuring UPSR Work and Protection Path Configuration

### UPSR Work Path Configuration:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller MediaType 0/3/6
mode sonet
controller sonet 0/3/6
rate oc48
sts-1 1 - 48 mode sts-48c
protection-group 401 working
end
```

### UPSR Protect Path Configuration:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller MediaType 0/12/6
```



```

mode sonet
controller sonet 0/12/6
rate oc48
sts-1 1 - 48 mode sts-48c
protection-group 401 protect
end

```

## Verifying UPSR Configuration

Use the **show protection-group** command to verify UPSR configuration:

```

show protection-group
PGN   Type      Working I/f          Protect I/f          Active Status
-----
401   STS48C    SONET0/3/6.1-48     SONET0/12/6.1-48     W           A
-----
Status legend:D=Deleted FO=Force SF=SignalFailure SD=SignalDegrade
              FL=Fail M=Manual L=Lockout C=Clear A=Auto
(W)=working, (P)=protect

```

# How to Configure SONET

This section describes how to configure SONET.

Each SFP port (0-7) can be configured as OC-3, OC-12, OC-48, or Gigabit Ethernet. SFP+ port (8) can be configured as OC-192 or 10 Gigabit Ethernet.

## Prerequisites for Configuring SONET

You must select the MediaType controller to configure and enter the controller configuration mode.

You must configure the controller as a SONET port.

## Configuring MediaType Controller

To configure MediaType Controller, use the following commands:

```

enable
configure terminal
controller MediaType 0/0/16
mode sonet
end

```

## Configuring SONET Ports

To configure SONET ports, use the following commands:

```

enable
configure terminal
controller MediaType 0/0/16
mode sonet
controller sonet 0/0/16
rate OC12
end

```

The above example shows how to configure SONET ports in OC-12 mode.

## Managing and Monitoring SONET Line

This section describes how to manage and monitor SONET.

### Configuring Line and Section Overhead

To configure line and section overhead, use the following commands:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller MediaType 0/0/16
mode sonet
controller sonet 0/0/16
overhead s1s0 2
overhead j0 tx length 1-byte
end
```




---

**Note** To restore the system to its default condition, use the **no** form of the command.

---

### Configuring Line Loopback

To configure loopback, use the following commands:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sonet 0/0/16
loopback local
end
```




---

**Note** To restore the system to its default condition, use the **no** form of the command.

---

### Configuring AIS Shut

To configure AIS-Shut, use the following commands:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sonet 0/0/16
ais-shut
end
```




---

**Note** The **no ais-shut** command will not send AIS.

---

### Configuring Shut

To configure Shut, use the following commands:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sonet 0/0/16
```

```
shutdown
end
```



**Note** Use the **no shutdown** command to disable the interface.

## Configuring Alarm Reporting

To configure alarm reporting, use the following commands:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sonet 0/0/16
alarm-report b2-tcs
end
```



**Note** To restore the system to its default condition, use the **no** form of the command.

## Configuring Clock

To configure clock, use the following commands:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller MediaType 0/0/16
mode sonet
controller sonet 0/0/16
clock source line
end
```



**Note** The default mode is internal.



**Note** To restore the system to its default condition, use the **no** form of the command.

### Configuring Network-Clock SONET

To configure network-clock SONET, use the following commands:

```
enable
configure terminal
network-clock input-source 1 controller sonet 0/0/16
end
```

## Configuring STS-1 Modes

To configure STS-1 modes, use the following commands:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sonet 0/0/16
```

```
sts-1 1
mode vt-15
end
```




---

**Note** There is no default mode. The following modes are supported:

- mode vt-15
  - mode ct3
  - mode t3
  - mode unframed
- 




---

**Note** To restore the system to its default condition, use the **no** form of the command.

---

### Configuring DS1/T1 CT3 mode of STS-1

To configure DS1/T1 CT3 mode of STS-1, you can configure the T1 link using the following steps:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sonet 0/0/16
sts-1 1
mode ct3
t1 1 clock source internal
t1 1 framing unframed
end
```




---

**Note** To restore the system to its default condition, use the **no** form of the command.

---

### Configuring STS-Nc - Contiguous Concatenation

To configure STS-Nc - contiguous concatenation, use the following commands:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sonet 0/0/16
sts-1 1-3 mode sts-3c
end
```




---

**Note** To restore the system to its default condition, use the **no** form of the command.

---




---

**Note** To configure STS-3c or STS-12c, use the numbers as multiples for 3 or 12, respectively.

---

## Configuring APS for SAToP

This section describes the configuration of APS for SAToP.

### Configuring Bi-directional ACR (SONET Framing)

To configure bi-directional ACR (SONET Framing), use the following commands:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sonet 0/0/16
clock source internal
aps group acr 1
aps working 1
exit
controller sonet 0/0/17
aps group acr 1
aps protect 1 10.7.7.7
end
```




---

**Note** To restore the system to its default condition, use the **no** form of the command.

---

### Configuring Unidirectional APS

To configure unidirectional ACR (SONET Framing), use the following commands:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sonet 0/0/16
clock source internal
aps group acr 1
aps working 1
aps unidirectional
exit
controller sonet 0/0/17
aps group acr 1
aps protect 1 10.7.7.7
aps revert 3
aps adm
end
```




---

**Note** To restore the system to its default condition, use the **no** form of the command.

---




---

**Note** Ensure that you use same interface modules for both work and protect links.

---

### Verifying ACR Configurations

This section includes show commands for ACR: The following example shows the ACR groups that have been configured or deleted:

```
Router# show acr group

ACR Group Working I/f Protect I/f Currently Active Status
```

```
-----
1 SONET 0/0/16 SONET 0/0/16 SONET 0/0/16
```

The following example shows the configured working and protect CEM interfaces under the ACR controller:

```
Router# show acr group 1 detail cem
ACR Group      Working I/f      Protect I/f      Currently Active  Status
-----
CEM1           CEM 0/0/16      CEM 0/0/17      CEM 0/0/16

CEM CKT Details
Cktid  State on Working  State on Protect
1      Enable Success   Enable Success
```

The following example shows the configuration under the ACR controller:

```
Router#show running-config | sec ACR
controller SONET-ACR 1
framing sonet
!
sts-1 1
  mode vt-15
  vtg 1 vt 1 cem-group 1 cep
!
sts-1 2
!
sts-1 3
interface CEM-ACR1
no ip address
cem 1
!
```

The following example shows the loopback IP address for the router:

```
Router# show ip interface brief | i Loopback

Loopback0 22.22.22.22 YES NVRAM up up
```

The following example shows the CEM-ACR circuit status:

```
Router# show cem circuit

CEM Int. ID Ctrlr Admin Circuit AC
-----
CEM-ACR1 1 UP UP Active UP
CEM-ACR1 2 UP UP Active UP
CEM-ACR1 3 UP UP Active UP
CEM-ACR1 4 UP UP Active UP
CEM-ACR1 5 UP UP Active UP
CEM-ACR1 6 UP UP Active UP
CEM-ACR1 7 UP UP Active UP
CEM-ACR1 8 UP UP Active UP
```

The following example shows the CEM-ACR circuit details for CEM group 0 under the CEM-ACR interface:

```
Router# #show cem circuit interface cem-acr 1 1

CEM-ACR1, ID: 0, Line: UP, Admin: UP, Ckt: ACTIVE
Path Mode : VT15, STS: 1, VTG: 1, T1: 1, CEM Mode: T1-SAToP
Controller state: up, T1/E1 state: up
Idle Pattern: 0xFF, Idle CAS: 0x8
Dejitter: 6 (In use: 0)
Payload Size: 192
```

```

Framing: Unframed
CEM Defects Set
None

Signalling: No CAS
RTP: Configured, RTP-HDR Compression: Disabled

Ingress Pkts:      8186065          Dropped:          0
Egress Pkts:      8186065          Dropped:          0

CEM Counter Details
Input Errors:      0                Output Errors:     0
Pkts Missing:      0                Pkts Reordered:   0
Misorder Drops:    0                JitterBuf Underrun: 0
Error Sec:         0                Severly Errored Sec: 0
Unavailable Sec:   0                Failure Counts:    0
Pkts Malformed:   0                JitterBuf Overrun: 0
Generated Lbits:   0                Received Lbits:    0
Generated Rbits:   0                Received Rbits:    0

```

The following example shows the MPLS L2 transport vc details for the specified vc. In this case it is the vc with vc-id = 1001:

```

Router# sh mpls l2 vc 1 det
Local interface: CE1 up, line protocol up, SATOP T1 1 up
  Destination address: 2.2.2.2, VC ID: 1, VC status: up
  Output interface: Te 0/0/16, imposed label stack {100}
  Preferred path: not configured
  Default path: active
  Next hop: 31.1.1.2
Create time: 02:48:15, last status change time: 02:47:26
Last label FSM state change time: 02:47:26
Signaling protocol: LDP, peer 2.2.2.2:0 up
Targeted Hello: 1.1.1.1(LDP Id) -> 2.2.2.2, LDP is UP
Graceful restart: not configured and not enabled
Non stop routing: configured and enabled
Status TLV support (local/remote)   : enabled/supported
LDP route watch                      : enabled
Label/status state machine           : established, LruRru
Last local dataplane status rcvd: No fault
Last BFD dataplane status rcvd: Not sent
Last BFD peer monitor status rcvd: No fault
Last local AC circuit status rcvd: No fault
Last local AC circuit status sent: No fault
Last local PW i/f circ status rcvd: No fault
Last local LDP TLV status sent: No status
Last remote LDP TLV status rcvd: No fault
Last remote LDP ADJ status rcvd: No fault
MPLS VC labels: local 16, remote 100
Group ID: local 38, remote 36
MTU: local 0, remote 0
Remote interface description:
Sequencing: receive disabled, send disabled
Control Word: On (configured: autosense)
SSO Descriptor: 2.2.2.2/1, local label: 16
Dataplane:
SSM segment/switch IDs: 274581/4096 (used), PWID: 1
VC statistics:
transit packet totals: receive 0, send 0
transit byte totals: receive 0, send 0
transit packet drops: receive 0, seq error 0, send 0

```

The following example shows the currently configured APS groups on the router:

```

Router# show aps

SONET 0/0/16 APS Group 25: protect channel 0 (Inactive) (HA)
Working channel 1 at 1.1.1.1 (Enabled) (HA)
bidirectional, non-revertive
PGP timers (extended for HA): hello time=1; hold time=10
hello fail revert time=120
Received K1K2: 0x00 0x05
No Request (Null)
Transmitted K1K2: 0x00 0x00
No Request (Null)
Remote APS configuration: (null)
SONET 0/0/2 APS Group 25: working channel 1 (Active) (HA)
Protect at 1.1.1.1
PGP timers (from protect): hello time=1; hold time=10
Remote APS configuration: (null)

```

### Configuring VT 1.5-T1 Loopback

To configure VT 1.5-T1 loopback, use the following commands:

```

enable
configure terminal
controller sonet 0/0/16
rate oc3
no ais shut
alarm- report all
framing sonet
clock source internal
sts-1 1
clock source internal
mode vt-15
vtg 1 t1 1 loopback local
end

```

### Configuring VT 1.5-T1 BERT

To configure VT 1.5-T1 BERT, use the following commands:

```

enable
configure terminal
controller sonet 0/0/16
rate oc3
no ais shut
alarm- report all
framing sonet
clock source internal
sts-1 1
clock source internal
mode vt-15
vtg 1 t1 1 bert pattern 2^11 interval 10
end

```

### Configuring Path Overhead

This section describes the configuration of path overhead.

#### C2 Flag

To configure the C2 flag, use the following commands:

```

enable
configure terminal
controller sonet 0/0/16

```



```
sts-1 1
overhead c2 10
end
```

### J1 Flag

To configure the J1 flag, use the following commands:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sonet 0/0/16
sts-1 1
overhead j1 expected length
end
```

### Configuring Path Threshold

To configure path threshold, use the following commands:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sonet 0/0/16
sts-1 1
threshold b3-tca 3
end
```

## Verification of SONET Configuration

The following sample output shows the verification of SONET configuration:

```
Router#show controllers sonet 0/0/16
SONET 0/0/16 is up.                    =====> this is the controller/port
status.
  Hardware is A900-IMA3G-IMSG

  Port configured rate: OC3              =====> this is the rate the port is configured
  on it.
  Applique type is Channelized Sonet / SDH
  Clock Source is Line                    ===> the clocking config
Medium info:
  Type: Sonet, Line Coding: NRZ,
SECTION:
  LOS = 0          LOF = 0              =====> the section level alarm
counter (from last clear counters)

SONET Section Tables
  INTERVAL      CV    ES    SES  SEFS
  12:00-12:07   0    0    0    0
  11:45-12:00   15   1    0    0
Total of Data in Current and Previous Intervals
  11:45-12:07   15   1    0    0                    ===> PMON for
the port

LINE:
  AIS = 0          RDI = 0          REI = 0          BIP(B2) = 0          =====> the line level
alarm counter (from last clear counters)
Active Defects: None
Detected Alarms: None
Asserted/Active Alarms: None           =====> present active
alarms on the port.
Alarm reporting enabled for: SLOS SLOF SF B2-TCA
BER thresholds:  SF = 10e-3  SD = 10e-6          =====> ber thresholds
TCA thresholds:  B2 = 10e-6
Rx: S1S0 = 00
```

```

K1 = 00,   K2 = 00           ==> k1k2 values
J0 = 00
RX S1 = 00
Tx: S1S0 = 00
   K1 = 00,   K2 = 00
   J0 = 00

Tx J0 Length : 64
Tx J0 Trace :

 52 6F 75 74 65 72 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20  Router
20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20
20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20
20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 00 00      ..

Expected J0 Length : 64
Expected J0 Trace :

 52 6F 75 74 65 72 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20  Router
20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20
20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20
20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 00 00      ..

Rx J0 Length : 64
Rx J0 Trace :

01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01  .....
01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01  .....
01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01  .....
01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 00  .....

SONET Line Tables
INTERVAL      CV      ES      SES      UAS      CVFE      ESFE      SESFE      UASFE
12:00-12:07   0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0
11:45-12:00   48      1       0       0       53      1       0       0
Total of Data in Current and Previous Intervals
11:45-12:07   48      1       0       0       53      1       0       0

High Order Path:

PATH 1:
Clock Source is internal           ==> path level clock

  AIS = 0           RDI = 0           REI = 0           BIP(B3) = 0           =====> path
layer alarms counter
  LOP = 0           PSE = 0           NSE = 0           NEWPTR = 0
  LOM = 0           PLM = 0           UNEQ = 0

Active Defects: None
Detected Alarms: None
Asserted/Active Alarms: None           =====> present alarms
on the path.
Alarm reporting enabled for: PAIS PRDI PUNEQ PLOP PPLM LOM B3-TCA

TCA threshold: B3 = 10e-6
Rx: C2 = 00           =====> rx and tx C2 byte..
Tx: C2 = 02
PATH TRACE BUFFER : UNSTABLE

 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00  ..... =====> path trace of the
path
 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00  .....
 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00  .....

```

00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....

SONET Path Tables

INTERVAL	CV	ES	SES	UAS	CVFE	ESFE	SESFE	UASFE
12:00-12:07	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	389
11:45-12:00	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	900
Total of Data in Current and Previous Intervals								
11:45-12:07	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1289

PATH 2:

Clock Source is internal

AIS = 0            RDI = 0            REI = 0            BIP(B3) = 0  
 LOP = 0           PSE = 0            NSE = 0            NEWPTR = 0  
 LOM = 0           PLM = 0            UNEQ = 0

Active Defects: None  
 Detected Alarms: None  
 Asserted/Active Alarms: PLOP  
 Alarm reporting enabled for: PAIS PRDI PUNEQ PLOP PPLM LOM B3-TCA

TCA threshold: B3 = 10e-6

Rx: C2 = 00

Tx: C2 = 04

52 6F 75 74 65 72 20 30 2F 32 2F 30 2E 32 00 00    Router 0/2/0.2..  
 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00    .....  
 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00    .....  
 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00    .....

Expected J1 Length : 64

Expected J1 Trace

52 6F 75 74 65 72 20 30 2F 32 2F 30 2E 32 00 00    Router 0/2/0.2..  
 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00    .....  
 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00    .....  
 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00    .....

PATH TRACE BUFFER : UNSTABLE

Rx J1 Length : 0

Rx J1 Trace

SONET Path Tables

INTERVAL	CV	ES	SES	UAS	CVFE	ESFE	SESFE	UASFE
12:00-12:07	0	0	0	389	0	0	0	0
11:45-12:00	0	0	0	900	0	0	0	0
Total of Data in Current and Previous Intervals								
11:45-12:07	0	0	0	1289	0	0	0	0

PATH 3:

Clock Source is internal

AIS = 0            RDI = 0            REI = 0            BIP(B3) = 0  
 LOP = 1           PSE = 0            NSE = 0            NEWPTR = 0  
 LOM = 0           PLM = 0            UNEQ = 1

Active Defects: None  
 Detected Alarms: PLOP LOM  
 Asserted/Active Alarms: PLOP  
 Alarm reporting enabled for: PAIS PRDI PUNEQ PLOP PPLM LOM B3-TCA

TCA threshold: B3 = 10e-6

Rx: C2 = 00

Tx: C2 = 02

Tx J1 Length : 64

Tx J1 Trace

```

52 6F 75 74 65 72 20 30 2F 32 2F 30 2E 33 00 00 Router 0/2/0.3..
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....

```

Expected J1 Length : 64

Expected J1 Trace

```

52 6F 75 74 65 72 20 30 2F 32 2F 30 2E 33 00 00 Router 0/2/0.3..
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....

```

PATH TRACE BUFFER : UNSTABLE

Rx J1 Length : 0

Rx J1 Trace

SONET Path Tables

INTERVAL	CV	ES	SES	UAS	CVFE	ESFE	SESFE	UASFE
12:00-12:07	0	0	0	389	0	0	0	0
11:45-12:00	0	0	0	894	0	0	0	0
Total of Data in Current and Previous Intervals								
11:45-12:07	0	0	0	1283	0	0	0	0

OC3.STS1 0/0/16 is up. =====> present status of the path

Hardware is A900-IMA3G-IMSG

Applique type is VT1.5 =====> mode of the path

STS-1 1, VTG 1, T1 1 (VT1.5 1/1/1) is down =====> status of the SPE (t1)

VT Receiver has no alarm.

Receiver is getting AIS.

=====> alarm of the SPE (t1)

Framing is unframed, Clock Source is Internal =====> framing of the T1, clock of the t1

Data in current interval (230 seconds elapsed):

Near End

0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations  
0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins  
0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs, 0 Unavailable Secs  
0 Path Failures, 0 SEF/AIS Secs

Far End

0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations  
0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins  
0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs, 0 Unavailable Secs  
0 Path Failures

Data in Interval 1:

Near End

0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations  
0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 14 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins  
0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs, 15 Unavailable Secs  
1 Path Failures, 0 SEF/AIS Secs

Far End Data

0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations  
0 Slip Secs, 4 Fr Loss Secs, 2 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins  
4 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 4 Severely Err Secs, 0 Unavailable Secs  
0 Path Failures

Total Data (last 1 15 minute intervals):

```

Near End
 0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations,
 0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 14 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins,
 0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs, 15 Unavailable Secs
 1 Path Failures, 0 SEF/AIS Secs
Far End
 0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations,
 0 Slip Secs, 4 Fr Loss Secs, 2 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins,
 4 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 4 Severely Err Secs, 0 Unavailable Secs
 0 Path Failures

STS-1 1, VTG 1, T1 2 (VT1.5 1/1/2) is down
VT Receiver has no alarm.
Receiver is getting AIS.
    
```

The following table shows each field and its description.

**Table 11: Field Description**

Field	Description
SONET 0/0/16 is up	Shows that the SONET controller is operating. The controller's state can be up, down, or administratively down.
Port configured rate: OC3	Shows the rate configured on the port.
SECTION: LOS = 0 LOF = 0 BIP = 0	Shows the section level alarm counters.
SONET Section Tables: INTERVAL CV ES SES SEFS 05:50-05:58 0 0 0 0	Shows the PMON for the port.
LINE: AIS = 0 RDI = 0 REI = 0 BIP(B2) = 0	Shows the line level alarm counters.
Asserted/Active Alarms: None	Shows the active alarms on the port.
BER thresholds: SF = 10e-3 SD = 10e-6	Shows BER thresholds.
K1 = 00, K2 = 00	Shows the K1 and K2 values.
PATH 1: Clock Source is internal	Shows the path level clock.
AIS = 0 RDI = 0 REI = 0 BIP(B3) = 0 LOP = 0 PSE = 0 NSE = 0 NEWPTR = 0 LOM = 0 PLM = 0 UNEQ = 0	Shows the path layer alarm counters.
Active Defects: None Detected Alarms: None Asserted/Active Alarms: None Alarm reporting enabled for: PLOP LOM B3-TCA	Shows the alarms on the path.

Field	Description
TCA threshold: B3 = 10e-6 Rx: C2 = 00 =====> rx and tx C2 byte.. Tx: C2 = 02 PATH TRACE BUFFER : UNSTABLE	shows the Rx and Tx C2 bytes.
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....	Shows the path trace.
OC3.STS1 0/3/3.1 is up.	Shows the status of the path.
Applique type is VT1.5	Shows the mode of the path.
STS-1 1, VTG 1, T1 1 (VT1.5 1/1/1) is down	Shows the status of SPE (T1).
Receiver is getting AIS.	Shows the alarm of SPE (T1).
Framing is unframed, Clock Source is Internal	Shows the framing of T1 and clock of the T1.

## Configuring CEM Group for Framed SAToP

To configure a CEM group for Framed SAToP:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller mediatype 0/4/16
mode sonet
controller sonet 0/4/16
rate oc12
sts-1 1
mode vt-15
vtg 1 t1 1 cem-group 0 framed
end
```

## Configuring VT-15 mode of STS-1 for Framed SAToP

To configure VT-15 mode of STS-1 for framed SAToP:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller mediatype 0/0/16
mode sonet
controller sonet 0/0/16
rate oc3
sts-1 1
mode vt-15
vtg 1 t1 1 cem-group 0 framed
end
```

## Configuring DS1/T1 CT3 mode of STS-1 for Framed SAToP

To configure DS1/T1 CT3 mode of STS-1 for framed SAToP:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller mediatype 0/0/16
mode sonet
controller sonet 0/0/16
rate oc3
sts-1 2
mode ct3
t3 framing c-bit
t1 1 cem-group 1 framed
end
```

## Configuring CEM APS for Framed SAToP

To configure unidirectional ACR (SONET Framing) for framed SAToP:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sonet 0/4/16
rate OC3
clock source internal
aps group acr 1
aps working 1
exit
controller sonet 0/4/17
rate OC3
aps group acr 1
aps unidirectional
aps protect 1 10.7.7.7
aps revert 3
aps adm
controller sonet-acr 1
sts-1 1
mode vt-15
vtg 1 t1 1 cem-group 0 framed
end
```

To configure bi-directional ACR (SONET Framing) for Framed SAToP:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sonet 0/4/16
rate OC3
clock source internal
aps group acr 1
aps working 1
exit
controller sonet 0/4/17
rate OC3
aps group acr 1
aps protect 1 10.7.7.7
controller sonet-acr 1
sts-1 1
mode vt-15
vtg 1 t1 1 cem-group 0 framed
end
```

## Verifying SONET Configuration for Framed SAToP

To verify SONET configuration for Framed SAToP:

```
Router# show running configuration | sec 0/0/16
platform enable controller mediatype 0/0/16 oc3
controller mediatype 0/0/16
mode sonet
controller sonet 0/0/16
rate oc3
no ais-shut
alarm-report all
clock source internal
!
sts-1 1
clock source internal
mode vt-15
vtg 1 t1 1 cem-group 0 framed
!
sts-1 2
clock source internal
mode ct3
t3 framing c-bit
t3 clock source internal
t1 1 cem-group 1 framed
!
sts-1 3
clock source internal
mode ct3-e1
t3 framing c-bit
t3 clock source internal
e1 1 cem-group 2 framed
interface cem 0/0/16
no ip address
cem 0
!
cem 1
!
cem 2

#Router
```

## Provisioning APS 1+1



**Note** Ensure to follow the steps only in the order provided.

Perform the following generic steps to provision APS 1+1.

- Step 1** Provision a physical controller with mode and rate.
- Step 2** Put controllers into the APS group and define as working or protect.
- Step 3** Setup STS1s on the sonet-acr controller. Cem-group placement is done on the logical port.
- Step 4** Setup ACR or DCR clocking on the physical controllers.
- Step 5** Provision clock recovered configuration under the recovered-clock section.



**Step 6** Apply xconnect under the cem-acr interface.

## Deprovisioning APS 1+1



**Note** Ensure to follow the steps only in the order provided.

Perform the following generic steps to deprovision APS 1+1.

- Step 1** Remove all xconnect under the cem-acr interface.
- Step 2** Remove clock source for all ACR or DCR services under the physical controllers.
- Step 3** Remove the clock recovered lines under the recovered-clock ACR section.
- Step 4** Remove all provisioning under the sonet-acr controller. This includes cem-group information and mode settings.
- Step 5** Shutdown the physical controller setup for Protect, remove aps provisioning and apply no shut controller.
- Step 6** Shutdown the physical controller setup for Working, remove aps provisioning and apply no shut controller.
- Step 7** Remove the *acr XX type* line in the config.
- Step 8** Remove the mode sonet from each physical controller media type to restore the controller to its default setup.

## Performance Monitoring Use Cases or Deployment Scenarios

You can view the statistics or error count generated on the TDM lines.

To view the statistics or error count generated, use the **show controller sonet** command:

```
Router# show controller sonet 0/2/0
SONET 0/2/0 is up.
  Hardware is ASR900-1T8S-10CS

  Port configured rate: OC3
  Applique type is Channelized Sonet
  Clock Source is Internal
Medium info:
  Type: Sonet, Line Coding: NRZ,
  Alarm Throttling: OFF
SECTION:
  LOS = 0          LOF = 0          BIP(B1) = 0

SONET Section Tables
  INTERVAL      CV      ES      SES      SEFS
  12:00-12:07   0       0       0       0
  11:45-12:00  15      1       0       0
Total of Data in Current and Previous Intervals
  11:45-12:07  15      1       0       0

LINE:
  AIS = 0          RDI = 0          REI = 0          BIP(B2) = 0
Active Defects: None
```



```
Tx J1 Length : 64
Tx J1 Trace

 52 6F 75 74 65 72 20 30 2F 32 2F 30 2E 31 00 00 Router 0/2/0.1..
 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
```

```
Expected J1 Length : 64
Expected J1 Trace

 52 6F 75 74 65 72 20 30 2F 32 2F 30 2E 31 00 00 Router 0/2/0.1..
 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
```

PATH TRACE BUFFER : UNSTABLE

```
Rx J1 Length : 64
Rx J1 Trace

 BB 43 45 5F 31 5F 31 20 30 2F 34 2F 33 2E 31 00 .CE_1_1 0/4/3.1.
 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
```

SONET Path Tables

INTERVAL	CV	ES	SES	UAS	CVFE	ESFE	SESFE	UASFE
12:00-12:07	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	389
11:45-12:00	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	900
Total of Data in Current and Previous Intervals								
11:45-12:07	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1289

PATH 2:  
Clock Source is internal

```
AIS = 0          RDI = 0          REI = 0          BIP(B3) = 0
LOP = 1          PSE = 0          NSE = 0          NEWPTR = 0
LOM = 0          PLM = 0          UNEQ = 1
```

Active Defects: None  
 Detected Alarms: PLOP  
 Asserted/Active Alarms: PLOP  
 Alarm reporting enabled for: PAIS PRDI PUNEQ PLOP PPLM LOM B3-TCA

TCA threshold: B3 = 10e-6  
 Rx: C2 = 00  
 Tx: C2 = 04

```
Tx J1 Length : 64
Tx J1 Trace

 52 6F 75 74 65 72 20 30 2F 32 2F 30 2E 32 00 00 Router 0/2/0.2..
 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
```

```
Expected J1 Length : 64
Expected J1 Trace

 52 6F 75 74 65 72 20 30 2F 32 2F 30 2E 32 00 00 Router 0/2/0.2..
 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
```

```

00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....

PATH TRACE BUFFER : UNSTABLE

Rx J1 Length : 0
Rx J1 Trace

SONET Path Tables
INTERVAL      CV    ES    SES    UAS    CVFE    ESFE    SESFE    UASFE
12:00-12:07   0     0     0    389     0     0     0     0
11:45-12:00   0     0     0    900     0     0     0     0
Total of Data in Current and Previous Intervals
11:45-12:07   0     0     0   1289     0     0     0     0

PATH 3:
Clock Source is internal

AIS = 0          RDI = 0          REI = 0          BIP(B3) = 0
LOP = 1          PSE = 0          NSE = 0          NEWPTR = 0
LOM = 0          PLM = 0          UNEQ = 1

Active Defects: None
Detected Alarms: PLOP LOM
Asserted/Active Alarms: PLOP
Alarm reporting enabled for: PAIS PRDI PUNEQ PLOP PPLM LOM B3-TCA

TCA threshold: B3 = 10e-6
Rx: C2 = 00
Tx: C2 = 02

Tx J1 Length : 64
Tx J1 Trace

52 6F 75 74 65 72 20 30 2F 32 2F 30 2E 33 00 00 Router 0/2/0.3..
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....

Expected J1 Length : 64
Expected J1 Trace

52 6F 75 74 65 72 20 30 2F 32 2F 30 2E 33 00 00 Router 0/2/0.3..
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....

PATH TRACE BUFFER : UNSTABLE

Rx J1 Length : 0
Rx J1 Trace

SONET Path Tables
INTERVAL      CV    ES    SES    UAS    CVFE    ESFE    SESFE    UASFE
12:00-12:07   0     0     0    389     0     0     0     0
11:45-12:00   0     0     0    894     0     0     0     0
Total of Data in Current and Previous Intervals
11:45-12:07   0     0     0   1283     0     0     0     0

SONET 0/2/0.1 T3 is down.
ASR900-1T8S-10CS

```

```

Applique type is T3
Receiver is getting AIS.
MDL transmission is disabled

FEAC code received: No code is being received
Framing is C-BIT Parity, Cablelength is 224
BER thresholds: SF = 10e-3 SD = 10e-6
Clock Source is internal
Equipment customer loopback
Data in current interval (390 seconds elapsed):
Near End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 P-bit Coding Violations
  0 C-bit Coding Violations, 0 P-bit Err Secs
  0 P-bit Severely Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Framing Secs
  389 Unavailable Secs, 0 Line Errored Secs
  0 C-bit Errored Secs, 0 C-bit Severely Errored Secs
  0 Severely Errored Line Secs, 0 Path Failures
  0 AIS Defect Secs, 0 LOS Defect Secs
Far End
  0 Errored Secs, 0 Severely Errored Secs
  0 C-bit Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures
  0 Code Violations, 0 Service Affecting Secs
Data in Interval 1:
Near End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 P-bit Coding Violations
  0 C-bit Coding Violations, 0 P-bit Err Secs
  0 P-bit Severely Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Framing Secs
  910 Unavailable Secs, 0 Line Errored Secs
  0 C-bit Errored Secs, 0 C-bit Severely Errored Secs
  0 Severely Errored Line Secs, 1 Path Failures
  0 AIS Defect Secs, 0 LOS Defect Secs
Far End
  0 Errored Secs, 0 Severely Errored Secs
  0 C-bit Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures
  0 Code Violations, 0 Service Affecting Secs
Total Data (last 1 15 minute intervals):
Near End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 P-bit Coding Violations,
  0 C-bit Coding Violations, 0 P-bit Err Secs,
  0 P-bit Severely Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Framing Secs,
  910 Unavailable Secs, 0 Line Errored Secs,
  0 C-bit Errored Secs, 0 C-bit Severely Errored Secs
  0 Severely Errored Line Secs, 1 path failures
  0 AIS Defect Secs, 0 LOS Defect Secs
Far End
  0 Errored Secs, 0 Severely Errored Secs
  0 C-bit Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures
  0 Code Violations, 0 Service Affecting Secs

T1 1 is up
timeslots:
FDL per AT&T 54016 spec.
No alarms detected.
Framing is ESF, Clock Source is Internal
Data in current interval (250 seconds elapsed):
Near End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
  0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
  0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs
  0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
  0 Path Failures, 0 SEF/AIS Secs
Far End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
  0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins

```

```

    0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs 0 Path Failures
Data in Interval 1:
Near End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
    2 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 2 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
    1 Path Failures, 2 SEF/AIS Secs
Far End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
    3 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 3 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs 0 Path Failures
Total Data (last 1 15 minute intervals):
Near End
    0 Line Code Violations,0 Path Code Violations,
    0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins,
    2 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 2 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
    1 Path Failures, 2 SEF/AIS Secs
Far End
    0 Line Code Violations,0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins,
    3 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 3 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures

```

```

SONET 0/2/0.2 T3 is down.
Hardware is ASR900-1T8S-10CS

```

```

Applique type is Channelized T3 to T1
Receiver is getting AIS.
MDL transmission is disabled

```

```

FEAC code received: No code is being received
Framing is C-BIT Parity, Cablelength is 224
BER thresholds: SF = 10e-3 SD = 10e-6
Clock Source is internal
Equipment customer loopback
Data in current interval (400 seconds elapsed):
Near End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 P-bit Coding Violations
    0 C-bit Coding Violations, 0 P-bit Err Secs
    0 P-bit Severely Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Framing Secs
    399 Unavailable Secs, 0 Line Errored Secs
    0 C-bit Errored Secs, 0 C-bit Severely Errored Secs
    0 Severely Errored Line Secs, 0 Path Failures
    0 AIS Defect Secs, 0 LOS Defect Secs
Far End
    0 Errored Secs, 0 Severely Errored Secs
    0 C-bit Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures
    0 Code Violations, 0 Service Affecting Secs
Data in Interval 1:
Near End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 P-bit Coding Violations
    0 C-bit Coding Violations, 0 P-bit Err Secs
    0 P-bit Severely Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Framing Secs
    910 Unavailable Secs, 0 Line Errored Secs
    0 C-bit Errored Secs, 0 C-bit Severely Errored Secs
    0 Severely Errored Line Secs, 1 Path Failures
    0 AIS Defect Secs, 0 LOS Defect Secs
Far End
    0 Errored Secs, 0 Severely Errored Secs
    0 C-bit Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures

```

```

    0 Code Violations, 0 Service Affecting Secs
Total Data (last 1 15 minute intervals):
Near End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 P-bit Coding Violations,
    0 C-bit Coding Violations, 0 P-bit Err Secs,
    0 P-bit Severely Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Framing Secs,
    910 Unavailable Secs, 0 Line Errored Secs,
    0 C-bit Errored Secs, 0 C-bit Severely Errored Secs
    0 Severely Errored Line Secs, 1 path failures
    0 AIS Defect Secs, 0 LOS Defect Secs
Far End
    0 Errored Secs, 0 Severely Errored Secs
    0 C-bit Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures
    0 Code Violations, 0 Service Affecting Secs
T1 1 is up
timeslots:
FDL per AT&T 54016 spec.
No alarms detected.
Framing is ESF, Clock Source is Internal
Data in current interval (250 seconds elapsed):
Near End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
    0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
    0 Path Failures, 0 SEF/AIS Secs
Far End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
    0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs 0 Path Failures
Data in Interval 1:
Near End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
    2 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 2 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
    1 Path Failures, 2 SEF/AIS Secs
Far End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
    3 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 3 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs 0 Path Failures
Total Data (last 1 15 minute intervals):
Near End
    0 Line Code Violations,0 Path Code Violations,
    0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins,
    2 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 2 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
    1 Path Failures, 2 SEF/AIS Secs
Far End
    0 Line Code Violations,0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins,
    3 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 3 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures
STS-1 2, T1 1 (CT3 2-1) is down
timeslots:
FDL per ANSI T1.403 and AT&T 54016 spec.
Receiver is getting AIS.
Framing is ESF, Clock Source is Internal
Data in current interval (390 seconds elapsed):
Near End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins

```

```

    0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs
    389 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
Far End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
    0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs
Data in Interval 1:
Near End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
    0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs
    900 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
Far End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
    0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs
Total Data (last 1 15 minute intervals):
Near End
    0 Line Code Violations,0 Path Code Violations,
    0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins,
    0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs
    900 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
Far End
    0 Line Code Violations,0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins,
    0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs

```

To view the performance monitoring details on SONET, use the **show controller sonet tabular** command:

```
Router#show controllers sonet 0/7/19 tabular
```

```

SONET 0/7/19 is up.
  Hardware is A900-IMA3G-IMSG NCS4200-3GMS

Port configured rate: OC3
Applique type is Channelized Sonet
Clock Source is Internal
Medium info:
  Type: Sonet, Line Coding: NRZ,
  Alarm Throttling: OFF
SECTION:
  LOS = 0          LOF = 0          BIP(B1) = 0

SONET Section Tables
  INTERVAL      CV-S    ES-S    SES-S    SEFS-S
  11:33-11:47    0       0       0       0

LINE:
  AIS = 0          RDI = 0          REI = 0          BIP(B2) = 0
Active Defects: None
Detected Alarms: None
Asserted/Active Alarms: None
Alarm reporting enabled for: SLOS SLOF LAIS SF SD LRDI B1-TCA B2-TCA
BER thresholds:  SF = 10e-3  SD = 10e-6
TCA thresholds:  B1 = 10e-6  B2 = 10e-6
Rx: S1S0 = NA
  K1 = 00,   K2 = 00
  J0 = 00

  RX S1 = 00

```





```

50 45 32 20 30 2F 37 2F 31 39 2E 31 00 00 00 00      PE2 0/7/19.1....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00      .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00      .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00      .....

```

Rx J1 Length : 64  
Rx J1 Trace

```

50 45 32 20 30 2F 39 2F 37 2E 31 00 00 00 00 00      PE2 0/9/7.1....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00      .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00      .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00      .....

```

SONET Path Tables

INTERVAL	CV-P	ES-P	SES-P	UAS-P	CV-PFE	ES-PFE	SES-PFE	UAS-PFE
11:33-11:47	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

PATH 2:

Clock Source is internal

```

AIS = 0          RDI = 0          REI = 0          BIP(B3) = 0
LOM = 0         PLM = 0         UNEQ = 0         LOP = 0

```

Active Defects: None

Detected Alarms: None

Asserted/Active Alarms: None

Alarm reporting enabled for: PAIS PRDI PUNEQ PLOP PPLM LOM B3-SF B3-SD B3-TCA

BER threshold: SF = 10e-3 SD = 10e-6

TCA threshold: B3 = 10e-6

Rx: C2 = 00

Tx: C2 = 00

Tx J1 Length : 64

Tx J1 Trace

```

50 45 32 20 30 2F 37 2F 31 39 2E 32 00 00 00 00      PE2 0/7/19.2....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00      .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00      .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00      .....

```

Expected J1 Length : 64

Expected J1 Trace

```

50 45 32 20 30 2F 37 2F 31 39 2E 32 00 00 00 00      PE2 0/7/19.2....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00      .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00      .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00      .....

```

Rx J1 Length : 0

Rx J1 Trace

SONET Path Tables

INTERVAL	CV-P	ES-P	SES-P	UAS-P	CV-PFE	ES-PFE	SES-PFE	UAS-PFE
11:47-11:47	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

PATH 3:

Clock Source is internal

```

AIS = 0          RDI = 0          REI = 0          BIP(B3) = 0
LOM = 0         PLM = 0         UNEQ = 0         LOP = 0

```

Active Defects: None

Detected Alarms: None  
 Asserted/Active Alarms: None  
 Alarm reporting enabled for: PAIS PRDI PUNEQ PLOP PPLM LOM B3-SF B3-SD B3-TCA

BER threshold: SF = 10e-3 SD = 10e-6  
 TCA threshold: B3 = 10e-6  
 Rx: C2 = 00  
 Tx: C2 = 00

Tx J1 Length : 64  
 Tx J1 Trace

```

50 45 32 20 30 2F 37 2F 31 39 2E 33 00 00 00 00      PE2 0/7/19.3....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00      .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00      .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00      .....
    
```

Expected J1 Length : 64  
 Expected J1 Trace

```

50 45 32 20 30 2F 37 2F 31 39 2E 33 00 00 00 00      PE2 0/7/19.3....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00      .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00      .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00      .....
    
```

Rx J1 Length : 0  
 Rx J1 Trace

SONET Path Tables

INTERVAL	CV-P	ES-P	SES-P	UAS-P	CV-PFE	ES-PFE	SES-PFE	UAS-PFE
11:47-11:47	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

SONET 0/7/19.1 T3 is up.  
 Hardware is NCS4200-3GMS

Applique type is T3  
 No alarms detected.  
 MDL transmission is disabled

FEAC code received: No code is being received  
 Framing is C-BIT Parity, Cablelength is 224  
 BER thresholds: SF = 10e-3 SD = 10e-6  
 Clock Source is internal  
 Equipment customer loopback

Near End Data

INTERVAL	CV-L	ES-L	SES-L	LOSS-L	CVP-P	CVCP-P	ESP-P	ESCP-P	SESP-P	SESCP-P	SAS-P
11:33-11:47	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	0	0	0	0							

Far End Data

INTERVAL	CVCP-PFE	ESCP-PFE	SESCP-PFE	UASCP-PFE	FCCP-PFE	SASCP-PFE
11:33-11:47	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 12: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
GR-820-CORE specific Performance Monitoring	Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.5.1	The <b>show controller tabular</b> enables you to view the performance monitoring details in tabular form as per GR-820-Core standards.

To view the performance monitoring details on T3 interface, use the **show controller t3 tabular** command:

```
Router#show controllers t3 0/7/12 tabular
T3 0/7/12 is down.
Hardware is A900-IMA3G-IMSG
Applique type is Subrate T3
Receiver has loss of signal.
MDL transmission is disabled

FEAC code received: No code is being received
Framing is C-BIT Parity, Line Code is B3ZS, Cablelength Short less than 225ft
BER thresholds: SF = 10e-3 SD = 10e-6
Clock Source is internal
Equipment customer loopback
Near End Data
INTERVAL      CV-L  ES-L  SES-L  LOSS-L  CVP-P  CVCP-P  ESP-P  ESCP-P  SESP-P  SESP-P  SAS-P
AISS-P  FC-P  UASP-P  UASCP-P
11:33-11:46   0    779  779   779     0     0     0     0     0     0     0
              0    0    779  779
Far End Data
INTERVAL      CVCP-PFE  ESCP-PFE  SESP-PFE  UASCP-PFE  FCCP-PFE  SASCP-PFE
11:33-11:46          0         0         0         0         0         0
```

To view the performance monitoring details on T1 interface, use the **show controller t1 tabular** command:

```
Router#show controllers t1 0/7/0 tabular
T1 0/7/0 is down
Applique type is A900-IMA3G-IMSG
Receiver has loss of signal.
alarm-trigger is not set
Soaking time: 3, Clearance time: 10
Framing is ESF, Line Code is B8ZS, Clock Source is Line.
BER thresholds: SF = 10e-3 SD = 10e-6
Near End Data
INTERVAL      CV-L  ES-L  CV-P  ES-P  SES-P  CSS-P  SAS-P  UAS-P  FC-P
10:48-10:57   0    530   0     0     0     0     0     530   1
Far End Data
INTERVAL      ES-LFE  ES-PFE  SES-PFE  SEFS-PFE  CSS-PFE  UAS-PFE  FC-PFE
10:48-10:57          0         0         0         0         0         0         0
```

## Configuring Port Rate and Verifying Pluggables

A comprehensive range of pluggable optical modules is available. For more information, see *Cisco ASR 900 Series - Supported Optics*.

### Configuring Port Rate for SONET

To configure port rate for SONET, use the following commands:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller mediatype 0/0/16
mode sonet
exit
controller sonet 0/0/16
rate oc3
```

## Verifying the Pluggables

Before you configure the pluggables, use the following commands to verify the supported pluggables:

### show hw-module subslot <slot/bay> transceiver <port> status:

```
The Transceiver in slot 0 subslot 7 port 4 is enabled.
  Module temperature                = +46.636 C
  Transceiver Tx supply voltage     = 3291.5 mVolts
  Transceiver Tx bias current       = 17264 uAmps
  Transceiver Tx power              = -2.9 dBm
  Transceiver Rx optical power      = -7.4 dBm
```



**Note** The `show hw-module subslot <slot/bay> transceiver <port> status` displays as **Enabled** if the pluggables are supported and the command displays as **Disabled** if the pluggables are not supported.

### show hw-module subslot <slot/bay> transceiver <port> idprom:

```
show hw-module subslot 0/7 transceiver 6 idprom detail
IDPROM for transceiver SPA-1T8S-10CS_7/6:
  Description                        = SFP or SFP+ optics (type 3)
  Transceiver Type:                  = ONS SE Z1 (406)
  Product Identifier (PID)           = ONS-SE-Z1
  Vendor Revision                     = A
  Serial Number (SN)                 = FNS19251NPM
  Vendor Name                         = CISCO-FINISAR
  Vendor OUI (IEEE company ID)       = 00.90.65 (36965)
  CLEI code                          = WMOTCZPAAA
  Cisco part number                  = 10-1971-04
  Device State                       = Enabled.
  Date code (yy/mm/dd)               = 15/06/19
  Connector type                     = LC.
  Encoding                           = 8B10B
                                     NRZ
                                     Manchester
  Nominal bitrate                    = OC48/STM16 (2500 Mbits/s)
  Minimum bit rate as % of nominal bit rate = not specified
  Maximum bit rate as % of nominal bit rate = not specified
  The transceiver type is 406
  Link reach for 9u fiber (km)        = IR-1(15km) (15)
  Link reach for 50u fiber (m)        = SR(2km) (0)
                                     IR-1(15km) (0)
                                     IR-2(40km) (0)
                                     LR-1(40km) (0)
                                     LR-2(80km) (0)
                                     LR-3(80km) (0)
                                     DX(40KM) (0)
                                     HX(40km) (0)
                                     ZX(80km) (0)
                                     VX(100km) (0)
                                     1xFC, 2xFC-SM(10km) (0)
                                     ESCON-SM(20km) (0)
  Link reach for 62.5u fiber (m)     = SR(2km) (0)
                                     IR-1(15km) (0)
                                     IR-2(40km) (0)
                                     LR-1(40km) (0)
                                     LR-2(80km) (0)
                                     LR-3(80km) (0)
                                     DX(40KM) (0)
                                     HX(40km) (0)
                                     ZX(80km) (0)
```

```

VX(100km) (0)
1xFC, 2xFC-SM(10km) (0)
ESCON-SM(20km) (0)
Nominal laser wavelength = 1310 nm.
DWDM wavelength fraction = 1310.0 nm.
Supported options = Tx disable
                    Tx fault signal
                    Loss of signal (standard implementation)
Supported enhanced options = Alarms for monitored parameters
                             Software Rx LOS monitoring
Diagnostic monitoring = Digital diagnostics supported
                     Diagnostics are externally calibrated
                     Rx power measured is "Average power"
Transceiver temperature operating range = -40 C to 85 C (industrial)
Minimum operating temperature = -40 C
Maximum operating temperature = 85 C
High temperature alarm threshold = +90.000 C
High temperature warning threshold = +85.000 C
Low temperature warning threshold = -40.000 C
Low temperature alarm threshold = -45.000 C
High voltage alarm threshold = 3630.0 mVolts
High voltage warning threshold = 3470.0 mVolts
Low voltage warning threshold = 3140.0 mVolts
Low voltage alarm threshold = 2971.2 mVolts
High laser bias current alarm threshold = 85.000 mAmps
High laser bias current warning threshold = 65.000 mAmps
Low laser bias current warning threshold = 4.000 mAmps
Low laser bias current alarm threshold = 2.000 mAmps
High transmit power alarm threshold = 4.0 dBm
High transmit power warning threshold = 2.0 dBm
Low transmit power warning threshold = -7.0 dBm
Low transmit power alarm threshold = -9.0 dBm
High receive power alarm threshold = 1.0 dBm
Low receive power alarm threshold = -26.0 dBm
High receive power warning threshold = -1.0 dBm
Low receive power warning threshold = -24.9 dBm
External Calibration: bias current slope = 1.000
External Calibration: bias current offset = 0

```

**show hw-module subslot <slot/bay> transceiver <port> idprom brief:**

```

sh hw-module subslot 0/7 transceiver 6 idprom brief
IDPROM for transceiver SPA-1T8S-10CS_7/6:
Description = SFP or SFP+ optics (type 3)
Transceiver Type: = ONS SE Z1 (406)
Product Identifier (PID) = ONS-SE-Z1
Vendor Revision = A
Serial Number (SN) = FNS19251N00
Vendor Name = CISCO-FINISAR
Vendor OUI (IEEE company ID) = 00.90.65 (36965)
CLEI code = WMOTCZPAAA
Cisco part number = 10-1971-04
Device State = Enabled.
Date code (yy/mm/dd) = 15/06/19
Connector type = LC.
Encoding = 8B10B
           NRZ
           Manchester
Nominal bitrate = OC48/STM16 (2500 Mbits/s)
Minimum bit rate as % of nominal bit rate = not specified
Maximum bit rate as % of nominal bit rate = not specified

```

## Loopback Remote on T1 and T3 Interfaces

The remote loopback configuration attempts to put the far-end T1 or T3 into a loopback.

The remote loopback setting loops back the far-end at line or payload, using IBOC (inband bit-orientated CDE) or the ESF loopback codes to communicate the request to the far-end.

### Restrictions for Loopback Remote

E1 and E3 loopback remote are not supported until Cisco IOS XE Fuji 16.9.4 release. Starting from Cisco IOS XE Fuji 16.9.5 release, E1 and E3 loopback remote are supported .

### Configuring Loopback Remote in Sonet

To set T1 loopback remote iboc fac1/fac2/csu for OCX sonet, perform the following tasks in global configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sonet 0/0/1
mode ct3
t1 1 loopback remote iboc {fac1 | fac2 | csu}
mode vt-15
vtg 1 t1 1 loopback remote iboc {fac1 | fac2 | csu}
```

To set T1 loopback remote iboc esf line csu/esf payload for OCX sonet, perform the following tasks in global configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sonet 0/0/1
mode ct3
t1 1 loopback remote iboc esf {line csu | payload}
mode vt-15
vtg 1 t1 1 loopback remote esf {line csu | payload}
```

To set T3 loopback remote line/payload for OCX in sonet, perform the following tasks in global configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sonet 0/0/1
mode t3
t3 loopback remote {line | payload}
```




---

**Note** loopback remote esf line niu is not supported.

---

### Verifying the Loopback Remote Configuration

Use the following command to check the T1 loopback remote configuration:

```

router# show run | sec 0/0/1
controller SONET 0/0/1
rate OC3
no ais-shut
alarm-report all
clock source internal
!
sts-1 1
!
sts-1 2
  clock source internal
  mode ct3
  t3 framing c-bit
  t3 clock source internal
  t1 1 Loopback remote iboc fac1
  t1 1 framing SF

```

Use the following command to verify the T1 loopback remote configuration:

```

Router(config-ctrlr-sts1)# show controller sonet 0/0/1 | b STS-1 2, T1 1
STS-1 2, T1 1 (CT3 2-1) is up
timeslots:
Configured for NIU FAC1 Line Loopback with IBOC
Currently in Inband Remotely Line Looped
Receiver has no alarms.
Framing is SF, Clock Source is Internal

```

Use the following command to check T3 loopback remote configuration:

```

Router# show run | sec 0/0/1
controller SONET 0/0/1
rate OC3
no ais-shut
alarm-report all
clock source internal
!
sts-1 1
!
sts-1 2
!
sts-1 3
  clock source internal
  mode t3
  t3 framing c-bit
  t3 loop remote line
  t3 clock source internal

```

Use the following command to verify T3 loopback remote configuration:

```

Router(config-ctrlr-sts1)# do show controller sonet 0/0/1 | b Path 3
OC3.STS1 0/0/1 Path 3 is up. (Configured for Remotely Looped)
Currently in Remotely Line Looped
Hardware is A900-IMA3G-IMSG

Applique type is T3
Receiver has no alarms.
MDL transmission is disabled

```



## Associated Commands

The following table shows the Associated Commands for SONET configuration:

Commands	Links
<b>ais-shut</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-a1.html#wp7654966010">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-a1.html#wp7654966010</a>
<b>alarm-report</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-a1.html#wp2800999060">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-a1.html#wp2800999060</a>
<b>aps adm</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-a1.html#wp8015117230">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-a1.html#wp8015117230</a>
<b>aps group</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-a1.html#wp1674734739">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-a1.html#wp1674734739</a>
<b>aps protect</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-a1.html#wp2073867702">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-a1.html#wp2073867702</a>
<b>aps revert</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-a1.html#wp4063780600">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-a1.html#wp4063780600</a>
<b>aps unidirectional</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-a1.html#wp5340799170">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-a1.html#wp5340799170</a>
<b>aps working</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-a1.html#wp8949584630">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-a1.html#wp8949584630</a>
<b>cem-group</b> <i>cem-group-number cep</i>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c1.html#wp2440628600">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c1.html#wp2440628600</a>
<b>controller mediatype</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c2.html#wp1201337639">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c2.html#wp1201337639</a>
<b>controller protection-group</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/mcl/allreleasemcl/all-book/all-03.html">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/mcl/allreleasemcl/all-book/all-03.html</a>
<b>controller sonet</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c2.html#wp2020468554">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c2.html#wp2020468554</a>
<b>clock source</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c2.html#wp3604380959">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-c2.html#wp3604380959</a>

Commands	Links
<b>loopback</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-12.html#wp2735045490">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-12.html#wp2735045490</a>
<b>mode sonet</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-12.html#wp2327088950">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-12.html#wp2327088950</a>
<b>mode sts-nc</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-12.html#wp1791424945">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-12.html#wp1791424945</a>
<b>mode vt-15</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-12.html#wp1137973905">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-12.html#wp1137973905</a>
<b>overhead c2</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-o1.html#wp1973678817">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-o1.html#wp1973678817</a>
<b>overhead j0</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-o1.html#wp4338698890">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-o1.html#wp4338698890</a>
<b>overhead j1</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-o1.html#wp1987243836">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-o1.html#wp1987243836</a>
<b>overhead s1s0</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-o1.html#wp2779929239">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-o1.html#wp2779929239</a>
<b>protection-group</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/mcl/allreleasemcl/all-book/all-10.html">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/mcl/allreleasemcl/all-book/all-10.html</a>
<b>protection-group [working   protect]</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/mcl/allreleasemcl/all-book/all-10.html">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/mcl/allreleasemcl/all-book/all-10.html</a>
<b>rate [OC3   OC12   OC48   OC192]</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-o1.html#wp4442889730">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-o1.html#wp4442889730</a>
<b>shutdown</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-s6.html#wp3364503641">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-s6.html#wp3364503641</a>
<b>show controllers sonet</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-s3.html#wp1341372847">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-s3.html#wp1341372847</a>
<b>show hw-module subslot transceiver</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-s4.html#wp6553420000">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-s4.html#wp6553420000</a>
<b>show protection-group</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/mcl/allreleasemcl/all-book/all-14.html">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/mcl/allreleasemcl/all-book/all-14.html</a>

Commands	Links
<b>sts-1</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-s6.html#wp2423232697">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-s6.html#wp2423232697</a>
<b>t1 t1-line-number framing</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-t1.html#wp2623191253">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-t1.html#wp2623191253</a>
<b>t1 t1-line-number clock source</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-t1.html#wp3480850667">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-t1.html#wp3480850667</a>
<b>threshold</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-t1.html#wp2311589330">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-t1.html#wp2311589330</a>
<b>type sts48c</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/mcl/allreleasemcl/all-book/all-15.html">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/mcl/allreleasemcl/all-book/all-15.html</a>
<b>vtg vtg-line-number t1 t1-line-number loopback</b>	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-t2.html#wp3494199143">http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/interface/command/ir-cr-book/ir-t2.html#wp3494199143</a>





# CHAPTER 10

## Configuring SDH

SDH is a standard that defines optical signals as well as a synchronous frame structure for multiplexed digital traffic. It is used in Europe by the International Telecommunication Union Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T). The SDH equipment is used everywhere except North America. The IM supports the entire SDH hierarchy (except VC-2/C-2).

- [Overview of SDH, on page 135](#)
- [Services Provided by SDH Configuration, on page 138](#)
- [SDH Multiplexing, on page 141](#)
- [Configuring AU-4 — TUG-3 — TUG-2 — VC-12 for Framed SAToP, on page 152](#)
- [Configuring AU-3 — TUG-2 — VC-11 — T1 for Framed SAToP, on page 152](#)
- [Verifying SDH Configuration for Framed SAToP, on page 152](#)
- [Restrictions for SDH, on page 153](#)
- [Configuring Mediatype Controller, on page 154](#)
- [Configuring Rate on SDH Ports, on page 154](#)
- [SDH Line and Section Configuration Parameters, on page 155](#)
- [Configuring BERT in SDH for SAToP, on page 173](#)
- [BERT Error Injection, on page 176](#)
- [SDH T1/E1 Configuration Parameters, on page 181](#)
- [SDH T3/E3 Configuration Parameters, on page 182](#)
- [SDH VC Configuration Parameters for SAToP, on page 183](#)
- [Configuring ACR on SDH, on page 184](#)
- [Configuring DCR on SDH, on page 186](#)
- [Loopback Remote on T1 and T3 Interfaces, on page 187](#)

## Overview of SDH

SDH was defined by European Telecommunications Standards Institute (ETSI) and is now being controlled by the ITU-T standards body. SDH standard is prevalently used everywhere outside North America and Japan.

The following are true for SDH:

- Network Node Interface (NNI) defined by CCITT/ITU-TS for worldwide use and partly aompatible with SONET
- One of the two options for the User-Network Interface (UNI) (the customer connection) and formally the U reference point interface for support of BISDN



Figure 9: STM1 Frame Structure

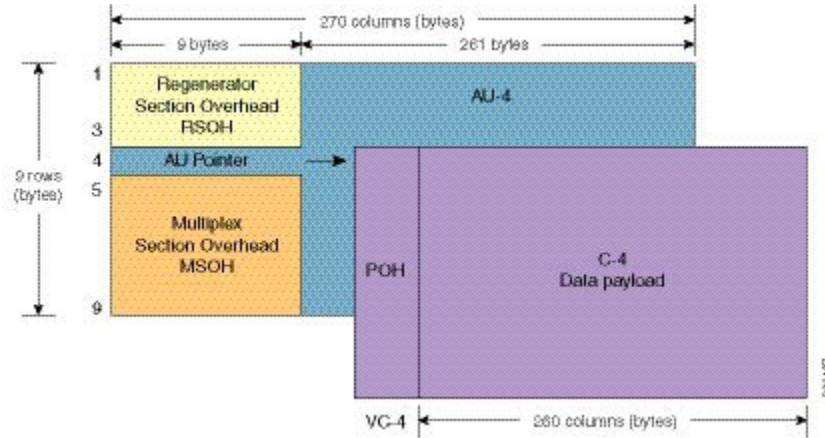
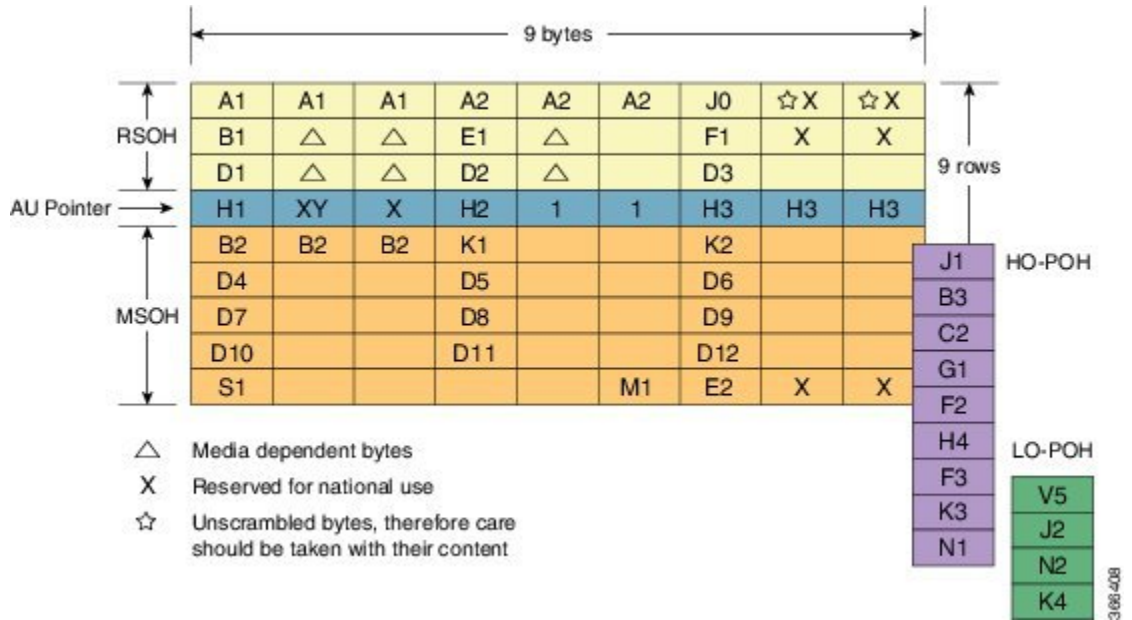


Figure 10: STM1 Section Overhead



## VC

SDH supports a concept called VC. Through the use of pointers and offset values, VCs can be carried in the SDH payload as independent data packages. VCs are used to transport lower-speed tributary signals. Note that it can start (indicated by the J1 path overhead byte) at any point within the STM-1 frame. The start location of the J1 byte is indicated by the pointer byte values. VCs can also be concatenated to provide more capacity in a flexible fashion.

## Modes of CEM

- **Structure Agnostic TDM over Packet (SAToP)** (RFC 4553) – SAToP mode is used to encapsulate T1/E1 or T3/E3 unstructured (unchannelized) services over packet switched networks. In SAToP mode, the bytes are sent out as they arrive on the TDM line. Bytes do not have to be aligned with any framing. In this mode, the interface is considered as a continuous framed bit stream. The packetization of the stream is done according to IETF RFC 4553. All signaling is carried transparently as a part of a bit stream.
- **Circuit Emulation Service over Packet (CEP)** (RFC 4842) - CEP mode is used to encapsulate SDH payload envelopes (SPEs) like VC11, VC12, VC4, or VC4-Nc over PSN. In this mode, the bytes from the corresponding SPE are sent out as they arrive on the TDM line. The interface is considered as a continuous framed bit stream. The packetization of the stream is done according to IETF RFC 4842.

**Table 13: SDH CEM Channelization Modes**

SDH Modes	CEM	Ports
VC4-16c	CEP	STM16
VC4-4c	CEP	STM4, STM16
VC4	CEP	STM1, STM4, STM16
TUG-3-E3	SAToP	STM1, STM4, STM16
TUG-3-T3	SAToP	STM1, STM4, STM16
TUG-2-VC11	CEP	STM1, STM4, STM16
TUG-2-VC12	CEP	STM1, STM4, STM16
TUG-2-T1	SAToP	STM1, STM4, STM16
TUG-2-E1	SAToP	STM1, STM4, STM16

## Services Provided by SDH Configuration

The following services are provided by SDH Configuration:

SDH Circuits	Configuration Details
Configuring VC4 CEP circuit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Configuring Mediatype Controller</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring Rate on SDH Ports</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring AU-3 or AU-4 Mapping</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring Modes under AU-4 Mapping</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring Mode VC4 CEP</i></li> </ul>



SDH Circuits	Configuration Details
Configuring VC4-4c circuit or Configuring VC4-16c circuit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Configuring Mediatype Controller</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring Rate on SDH Ports</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring AU-3 or AU-4 Mapping</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring Modes under AU-4 Mapping</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring Mode VC-4 Nc</i></li> </ul>
Configuring VC4—TUG3—E3 circuit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Configuring Mediatype Controller</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring Rate on SDH Ports</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring AU-3 or AU-4 Mapping</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring Mode TUG-3</i></li> </ul>
Configuring VC4—TUG3—T3 circuit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Configuring Mediatype Controller</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring Rate on SDH Ports</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring AU-3 or AU-4 Mapping</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring Mode TUG-3</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring AU-4—TUG-3—VC-3—DS3</i></li> </ul>
Configuring VC4—TUG-3—TUG-2—VC-12 circuit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Configuring Mediatype Controller</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring Rate on SDH Ports</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring AU-3 or AU-4 Mapping</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring Mode TUG-3</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring VC4—TUG-3—TUG-2—VC-12—VC</i></li> </ul>
Configuring VC4 — TUG-3 — TUG-2 — VC-12 — E1 circuit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Configuring Mediatype Controller</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring Rate on SDH Ports</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring AU-3 or AU-4 Mapping</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring Mode TUG-3</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring AU-4—TUG-3—TUG-2—VC-12</i></li> </ul>

SDH Circuits	Configuration Details
Configuring VC4—TUG-3—TUG-2—VC-11 circuit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Configuring Mediatype Controller</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring Rate on SDH Ports</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring AU-3 or AU-4 Mapping</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring Mode TUG-3</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring AU-4—VC4—TUG-3—TUG-2—VC-11—T1</i></li> </ul>
Configuring AU-3—VC-3—E3 circuit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Configuring Mediatype Controller</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring Rate on SDH Ports</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring AU-3 or AU-4 Mapping</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring AU-3—VC-3—E3</i></li> </ul>
Configuring AU-3—VC-3—DS3 circuit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Configuring Mediatype Controller</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring Rate on SDH Ports</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring AU-3 or AU-4 Mapping</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring AU-3—VC-3—DS3 circuit</i></li> </ul>
Configuring (AU-3) VC-3—TUG-2—VC-12—T1 circuit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Configuring Mediatype Controller</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring Rate on SDH Ports</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring AU-3 or AU-4 Mapping</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring Mode VC-1x</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring AU-3—TUG-2—VC-11—T1</i></li> </ul>
Configuring (AU-3) VC-3—TUG-2—VC-12 circuit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Configuring Mediatype Controller</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring Rate on SDH Ports</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring AU-3 or AU-4 Mapping</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring Mode VC-1x</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring AU-3—TUG-2—VC-12—E1</i></li> </ul>
Configuring (AU-3) VC-3—TUG-2—VC11 circuit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Configuring Mediatype Controller</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring Rate on SDH Ports</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring AU-3 or AU-4 Mapping</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring Mode VC-1x</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring AU-3—TUG-2—VC-11—T1</i></li> </ul>

SDH Circuits	Configuration Details
Configuring (AU-3) VC-3—TUG-2—VC11—E1 circuit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Configuring Mediatype Controller</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring Rate on SDH Ports</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring AU-3 or AU-4 Mapping</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring Mode VC-1x</i></li> <li>• <i>Configuring AU-3—TUG-2—VC-12—E1</i></li> </ul>

## SDH Multiplexing

The terms and definitions of SDH multiplexing principles are:

- **Mapping** – A process used when tributaries are adapted into VCs by adding justification bits and Path Overhead (POH) information.
- **Aligning** – This process takes place when a pointer is included in a Tributary Unit (TU) or an Administrative Unit (AU), to allow the first byte of the VC to be located.
- **Multiplexing** – This process is used when multiple lower-order path layer signals are adapted into a higher-order path signal, or when the higher-order path signals are adapted into a Multiplex Section.
- **Stuffing** – As the tributary signals are multiplexed and aligned, some spare capacity is designed into the SDH frame to provide enough space for all the various tributary rates. Therefore, at certain points in the multiplexing hierarchy, this space capacity is filled with “fixed stuffing” bits that carry no information, but are required to fill up the particular frame.

## Modes of SDH

A Synchronous Transport Module (STM) signal is the Synchronous Digital Hierarchy (SDH) equivalent of the SONET STS. In this document, STM term refers to both path widths and optical line rates. The paths within an STM signals are called administrative units (AUs).

An AU is the information structure that provides adaptation between the higher-order path layer and the multiplex section layer. It consists of an information payload (the higher-order VC) and an AU pointer, which indicates the offset of the payload frame start relative to the multiplex section frame start.

The AU-3 pointer is composed of 3 bytes; the AU-4 pointer is composed of 9 bytes.

The payload of the STM-1 frame consists of one AU-4 unit or three AU-3 units.

### Augment Mapping

An administrative unit group (AUG) consists of one or more administrative units occupying fixed, defined positions in an STM payload. Augment mapping is supported at STM1 level. The following types of augment mapping are supported:

- Augment Mapping AU-4




---

**Note** This is the default augment mapping mode.

---

- Augment Mapping AU-3
- Mixed (AU-3 and AU-4) Augment Mapping

The supported modes of SDH are:

- AU-4-16c (VC4-16c)
- AU-4-4c (VC4-4c)
- AU-4 (VC4)
- AU-4 — TUG-3 — VC-3 — DS3
- AU-4 — TUG-3 — VC-3 — E3
- AU-4 — TUG-3 — TUG-2 — VC-11 — T1
- AU-4 — TUG-3 — TUG-2 — VC-12 — E1
- AU-4 — TUG-3 — TUG-2 — VC-11
- AU-4 — TUG-3 — TUG-2 — VC-12
- AU-3 — VC-3 — DS3
- AU-3 — TUG-2 — VC-11 — T1
- AU-3 — TUG-2 — VC-12 — E1
- AU-3 — TUG-2 — VC-11
- AU-3 — TUG-2 — VC-12
- AU-3 — VC-3 — E3

## Configuring AUG Mapping

This section describes the configuration of Administration Units Group (AUG) mapping.

### Configuring AU-3 or AU-4 Mapping

To configure AU-3 or AU-4 mapping:

```
configure terminal
aug mapping [au-3 | au-4]
end
```




---

**Note** The **aug mapping** command is available only when SDH framing is configured.

---




---

**Note** The AUG mapping mode is AU-4 by default. AUG mapping is supported at STM-1 level.

---

## Configuring Mixed AU-3 and AU-4 Mapping

To configure mixed AU-3 and AU-4 mapping:

```
configure terminal
aug mapping [au-3 | au-4] stm [1-1] stm1 number [1-4]
end
```




---

**Note** Use the following command to change the AUG mapping of a particular STM-1 to AU-3:

```
aug mapping au-3 stm [1-16] path number 1-16
```

After configuring this command for STM-4 the AUG mapping of path 2, 3, and 4 is AU-4 and for path 1 it is AU-3.

---

## Verifying AUG Mapping Configuration

Use **show running-configuration** command to verify the AUG mapping configuration.

```
show running-config | sec 0/3/4
PDT: %SYS-5-CONFIG_I: Configured from console by console
controller MediaType 0/0/16
mode sdh
controller SDH 0/0/16
rate STM4
no ais-shut
alarm-report all
threshold sf-ber 3
clock source internal
overhead s1s0 0
aug mapping au-4 stm 1
aug mapping au-3 stm 2
aug mapping au-4 stm 3
aug mapping au-4 stm 4
au-4 1
!
au-3 4
!
au-3 5
!
au-3 6
!au-4 3
!au-4 4
!
```

## Configuring Modes under AU-4 Mapping

This section describes the configuration of modes under AU-4 mapping.

## Configuring Mode VC-4 CEP

To configure mode VC-4 CEP:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sdh 0/0/16
rate stm 4
aug mapping au-4
au-4 1
mode vc4
cem-group 100 cep
end
```




---

**Note** Overhead C2 should match with the peer end else it will result in PPLM alarm.

---

## Verifying Mode VC-4 Configuration

Use the **show running-configuration** command to verify the mode VC-4 configuration.

```
#show running-config | sec 0/3/4
PDT: %SYS-5-CONFIG_I: Configured from console by console
platform enable
controller MediaType 0/0/16 oc12
controller MediaType 0/0/16
mode sdh
controller SDH 0/0/16
rate STM4
no ais-shut
alarm-report all
threshold sf-ber 3
clock source internal
overhead s1s0 0
aug mapping au-4
au-4 1
mode vc4
clock source internal
au-4 2
!
au-4 3
!
au-4 4
```

## Configuring Mode TUG-3

To configure mode TUG-3:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sdh 0/0/16
rate stm4
au-4 1
mode tug-3
end
```




---

**Note** Mode TUG-3 creates three TUG-3 paths. TUG-3 range is 1 to 3.

---

**Configuring AU-4 — TUG-3 — VC-3 — DS3**

To configure AU-4 — TUG-3 — VC-3 — DS3:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sdh 0/0/16
rate stm4
au-4 1
mode tug-3
tug-3 1
mode t3
cem-group 100 unframed
end
```

**Verifying DS3 Configuration**

Use **show running-configuration** command to verify DS3 configuration:

```
#show running-configuration | sec 0/3/4
platform enable controller MediaType 0/0/16 oc12
controller MediaType 0/0/16
mode sdh
controller SDH 0/0/16
rate STM4
no ais-shut
alarm-report all
threshold sf-ber 3
clock source internal
overhead s1s0 0
aug mapping au-4
au-4 1
mode tug-3
clock source internal
tug-3 1mode T3
t3 clock source internal
t3 framing c-bit
!
tug-3 2
!
tug-3 3
!
au-4 2
!
au-4 3
!
au-4 4
```

**Configuring AU-4 — TUG-3 — VC-3 — E3**

To configure AU-4 — TUG-3 — VC-3 — E3:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sdh 0/0/16
rate stm4
au-4 1
mode tug-3
tug-3 1
mode e3
cem-group 100 unframed
end
```

### Verifying E3 Configuration

Use **show running-configuration** command to verify E3 configuration.

```
#show running-configuration | sec 0/0/16
platform enable
controller MediaType 0/0/16 oc12
controller MediaType 0/0/16
mode sdh
controller SDH 0/0/16
rate STM4
no ais-shut
alarm-report all
threshold sf-ber 3
clock source internal
overhead s1s0 0
aug mapping au-4
au-4 1
mode tug-3
clock source internal
tug-3 1
mode E3
e3 clock source internal
e3 framing g751
!
tug-3 2
!
tug-3 3
!
au-4 2
```

### Configuring Mode VC-1x

To configure mode VC-1x:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sdh 0/0/16
rate stm1
no ais-shut
alarm-report all
clock source internal
overhead s1s0 0
aug mapping au-4
au-4 1
clock source internal
mode tug-3
tug-3 1
mode VC1x
tug-2 1 payload VC11
tug-2 2 payload VC11
tug-2 3 payload VC11
tug-2 4 payload VC11
tug-2 5 payload VC11
tug-2 6 payload VC11
tug-2 7 payload VC11
end
```





**Note** When you configure mode VC-1x, seven TUG-2 payloads are created. TUG-2 payloads can be of two types, VC-11 and VC-12. Default for TUG-2 payload mode is VC-11.

TUG-2 payload VC-11 can be configured as VC or T1 and the range is 1 to 4.

TUG-2 payload VC-12 can be configured as VC or E1 and the range is 1 to 3.

### Configuring AU-4 — TUG-3 — TUG-2 — VC-11 — T1

To configure AU-4 — TUG-3 — TUG-2 — VC-11 — T1:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sdh 0/0/16
rate stm4
au-4 1
mode tug-3
tug-3 1
mode vclx
tug-2 1 payload vc11
t1 1 cem-group 10 unframed
vc 1 overhead v5 2
interface cem 0/0/16
cem 100
xconnect 2.2.2.2 10 encapsulation mpls
end
```



**Note** Overhead v5 has to be matched with the peer end.

### Configuring AU-4 — TUG-3 — TUG-2 — VC-12

Use the following commands to configure AU-4 — TUG-3 — TUG-2 — VC-12:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sdh 0/0/16
rate stm4
au-4 1
mode tug-3
tug-3 1
mode vclx
tug-2 3 payload vc12
e1 1 cem-group 10 unframed
vc 1 overhead v5 2
end
```



**Note** Overhead v5 should match with the peer end.

### Configuring AU-4 — TUG-3 — TUG-2 — VC-11 — VC

To configure AU-4 — TUG-3 — TUG-2 — VC-11 — VC:

```

enable
configure terminal
controller sdh 0/0/16
rate stm4
au-4 1
mode tug-3
tug-3 1
mode vclx
tug-2 2 payload vc11
vc 1 cem-group 2 cep
end

```

### Configuring AU-4 — TUG-3 — TUG-2 — VC-12 — VC

To configure AU-4 — TUG-3 — TUG-2 — VC-12 — VC:

```

enable
configure terminal
controller sdh 0/0/16
rate stm4
au-4 1
mode tug-3
tug-3 1
mode vclx
tug-2 4 payload vc12
vc 1 cem-group 10 cep
end

```

### Verifying Mode VC-1x Configuration

Use **show running-configuration** command to verify mode VC-1x configuration.

```

#show running-configuration
controller MediaType 0/3/4
mode sdh
controller SDH 0/3/4
rate STM4
no ais-shut
alarm-report all
threshold sf-ber 3
clock source internal
overhead sis0 0
aug mapping au-4
au-4 1
clock source internal
mode tug-3
tug-3 1
mode VC1x
tug-2 1 payload VC11
t1 1 cem-group 1 unframed
tug-2 2 payload VC11
vc 1 cem-group 2 cep
tug-2 3 payload VC12
e1 1 cem-group 3 unframed
tug-2 4 payload VC12
vc 1 cem-group 4 cep
tug-2 5 payload VC11
tug-2 6 payload VC11
tug-2 7 payload VC11
!
tug-3 2
!
tug-3 3
!

```

```

au-4 2
!
au-4 3
!
au-4 4

```

## Configuring Mode VC-4 Nc

To configure mode VC-4 Nc:

```

enable
configure terminal
controller sdh 0/0/16
au-4 1 - 4 mode vc4-4c
cem-group 100 cep
end

```




---

**Note** Overhead C2 should match with the peer end else it will result in PPLM alarm.

---

## Verifying Mode VC-4 Nc Configuration

Use **show running-configuration** command to verify mode VC-4 Nc configuration.

```

#show running-configuration
platform enable
controller MediaType 0/0/16 oc12
controller MediaType 0/0/16
mode sdh
controller SDH 0/0/16
rate STM4
no ais-shut
alarm-report all
threshold sf-ber 3
clock source internal
overhead s1s0 0
aug mapping au-4
au-4 1 - 4 mode vc4-4c
clock source internal
cem-group 10 cep
interface CEM 0/0/16
no ip address
cem 10

```

## Configuring AU-3 — VC-3 — DS3

To configure AU-3 — VC-3 — DS3:

```

enable
configure terminal
controller MediaType 0/0/16
mode sdh
controller sdh 0/0/16
rate stm4
au-3 1
mode t3
cem-group 100 unframed
end

```

## Configuring AU-3 — VC-3 — E3

To configure AU-3 — VC-3 — E3:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sdh 0/0/16
rate stm4
au-3 1
mode e3
cem-group 100 unframed
end
```

## Configuring Modes under AU-3 Mapping

This section describes the configuration of modes under AU-3 mapping.

### Configuring Mode VC-1x

To configure mode VC-1x:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sdh 0/0/16
rate stm4
au-3 1
mode VC1x
tug-2 1 payload VC11
tug-2 2 payload VC11
tug-2 3 payload VC11
tug-2 4 payload VC11
tug-2 5 payload VC11
tug-2 6 payload VC11
tug-2 7 payload VC11
end
end
```

### Configuring AU-3 — TUG-2 — VC-11 — VC

To configure AU-3 — TUG-2 — VC-11 — VC:

```
configure terminal
controller MediaType 0/0/16
mode sdh
controller sdh 0/0/16
rate stm4
au-3 1
mode vclx
tug-2 1 payload vc11
vc 1 cem-group 10 cep
end
```

### Configuring AU-3 — TUG-2 — VC-12 — VC

To configure AU-3 — TUG-2 — VC-12 — VC:

```
configure terminal
controller MediaType 0/0/16
mode sdh
controller sdh 0/0/16
rate stm4
```

```

au-3 1
mode vclx
tug-2 1 payload vc12
vc 1 cem-group 10 cep
end

```

### Configuring AU-3 — TUG-2 — VC-11 — T1

To configure AU-3 — TUG-2 — VC-11 — T1:

```

configure terminal
controller MediaType 0/0/16
mode sdh
controller sdh 0/0/16
rate stm4
au-3 1
mode vclx
tug-2 1 payload vc11
t1 1 cem-group 10 unframed
vc 1 overhead v5 2
interface cem 0/0/16
cem 100
xconnect 2.2.2.2 10 encapsulation mpls
end

```

### Configuring AU-3 — TUG-2 — VC-12 — E1

To configure AU-3 — TUG-2 — VC-12 — E1:

```

configure terminal
controller MediaType 0/0/16
mode sdh
controller sdh 0/0/16
rate stm4
au-3 1
mode vclx
tug-2 3 payload vc12
e1 1 cem-group 10 unframed
vc 1 overhead v5 2
end

```

### Verifying Mode VC-1x Configuration

Use **show running-configuration** command to verify mode VC-1x configuration.

```

#show running-configuration
controller MediaType 0/0/16
mode sdh
controller SDH 0/0/16
rate STM4
no ais-shut
alarm-report all
threshold sf-ber 3
clock source internal
overhead s1s0 0
aug mapping au-3
au-3 1
clock source internal
mode VClx
tug-2 1 payload VC11
t1 1 cem-group 1 unframed
tug-2 2 payload VC11
vc 1 cem-group 2 cep

```

```
tug-2 3 payload VC12
tug-2 4 payload VC12
vc 1 cem-group 4 cep
tug-2 5 payload VC11
tug-2 6 payload VC11
tug-2 7 payload VC11
```

## Configuring AU-4 — TUG-3 — TUG-2 — VC-12 for Framed SAToP

Use the following commands to configure AU-4 — TUG-3 — TUG-2 — VC-12 for framed SAToP under mode VC-1x (AU-4 mapping):

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sdh 0/0/16
rate stm4
au-4 1
mode tug-3
tug-3 1
mode vclx
tug-2 3 payload vc12
e1 1 cem-group 1 framed
vc 1 overhead v5 2
end
```

## Configuring AU-3 — TUG-2 — VC-11 — T1 for Framed SAToP

To configure AU-3 — TUG-2 — VC-11 — T1 for framed SAToP under mode VC-1x (AU-3 mapping):

```
configure terminal
controller MediaType 0/0/16
mode sdh
controller sdh 0/0/16
rate stm4
au-3 1
mode vclx
tug-2 1 payload vc11
t1 1 cem-group 0 framed
vc 1 overhead v5 2
interface cem 0/0/16
cem 100
xconnect 2.2.2.2 10 encapsulation mpls
end
```

## Verifying SDH Configuration for Framed SAToP

Use **show running configuration** command to verify SDH configuration for Framed SAToP:

```
Router#show running configuration | sec 0/0/16
platform enable controller mediatype 0/0/16 oc3
controller mediatype 0/0/16
mode sdh
controller sdh 0/0/16
rate stm1
no ais-shut
alarm-report all
```

```

clock source internal
overhead s1s0 0
aug mapping au-4
au-4 1
clock source internal
mode tug-3
tug-3 1
mode vclx
tug-2 1 payload vc11
tug-2 2 payload vc12
e1 1 cem-group 1 framed
tug-2 3 payload vc11
tug-2 4 payload vc11
tug-2 5 payload vc11
tug-2 6 payload vc11
tug-2 7 payload vc11
!
interface cem 0/0/16
no ip address
cem 0
!
cem 1
!
cem 2
!
cem 3
!
Router#

```

## Restrictions for SDH

- The maximum supported bandwidth is STM-16.
- Any Port (16-19) is configurable for STM-1, STM-4 or STM-16.
- The IM has 4 X STM-4 ports. You can configure STM-1 or STM-4 on all four ports. If you configure rate STM-16 on any of the four ports, others ports will not be available.
- This IM does not support CEP on AU-4 — VC-4 — TUG-3 — VC-3.
- This IM does not support CT3, CE3, CT3-E1 under the VC3 container. Only clear channel T3 services are supported.
- This IM does not support the framed SAToP CESoPSN.
- Eight BERT engines are supported for Higher Order and 16 BERT engines are supported for Lower Order hierarchy.
- If a port is configured as SDH, all ports can only be configured as SDH unless the mode SDH is removed from all the ports on the IM.
- VC-4-64c and VC-2 are not supported.
- AU-4 CT3, AU-4 CE3, AU-4 CT3-E1, AU-3-CT3, AU-3-CE3, and AU-3 CT3-E1 are not supported.  
AU-4 — VC-4 — TUG-3 — VC-3 — DS3 — T1/E1, AU-4 — VC-4 — TUG-3 — VC-3 — E3 — E1, AU-3 — VC-3 — DS3 — T1/E1, and AU-3 — VC-3 — E3 — E1 are not supported.
- Concatenation VC-4-Nc is only supported for augment mapping AU-4.

- MDL is not supported.
- SNCP is not supported.

### Restrictions on Bandwidth

- Total available bandwidth is 2.5G.

The following configuration is blocked and an error message is displayed after the maximum bandwidth is utilized:

```
rate stm1 | rate stm4 | rate stm16
```

**Table 14: Bandwidth Used by Different Rates**

Rate	Bandwidth (kbit/s)
STM-1	150,336
STM-4	601,344
STM-16	2,405,376

### Restrictions for Scale PW Circuits

- Only 1000 CEM PW Circuits per OCN Interface modules are supported.

## Configuring Mediatype Controller

Each SFP port (16-19) can be configured as STM-1, STM-4, STM-16.

You must select the MediaType controller to configure and enter the controller configuration mode.

You must configure the controller as a SDH port.

To configure MediaType Controller:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller MediaType 0/0/16
mode sdh
end
```

## Configuring Rate on SDH Ports

To configure rate on SDH ports:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller MediaType 0/0/16
mode sdh
controller sdh 0/0/16
rate [stm1 | stm4 | stm16]
end
```





**Note** The configuration of **no** form of the command is not supported. To restore to the default condition, use **no mode sdh** command under Mediatype controller after removing all configuration under that port. .

## SDH Line and Section Configuration Parameters

The following parameters affect SDH configuration at the line and section levels.

### Overhead

Sets the SDH overhead bytes in the frame header to a specific standards requirement, or to ensure interoperability with equipment from another vendors.

- **J0** — Sets the J0 or C1 byte value in the SDH section overhead.



**Note** The supported values of J0 are 1 byte, 16 bytes, and 64 bytes.

- **S1S0** — Sets the SS bits value of the H1 byte in the SDH line overhead.

### Configuring Line and Section Overhead

To configure line and section overhead:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sdh 0/0/16
overhead s1s0 2
overhead j0 expected length 16-byte
overhead j0 expected tracebuffer rx Message
overhead j0 tx length 1-byte
overhead j0 tx tracebuffer tx Message
end
```



**Note** To restore the system to its default condition, use the **no** form of the **overhead j0** command.

### Threshold

Set the path BER threshold values.

- **b1-tca** — Enables Bit Error Rate (BER) threshold crossing alerts for B1.
- **b2-tca** — Enables BER threshold crossing alerts for B2.
- **sd-ber** — Enables the threshold of the Signal Degrade (SD) BER that is used to trigger a signal degrade alarm.

- **sf-ber** — Configures the threshold of the Signal Failure (SF) BER that is used to trigger a link state change.

## Configuring Line and Section Threshold

To configure line and section threshold:

```
enable
configure terminal
mode sdh
controller sdh 0/0/16
threshold b1-tca 5
threshold b2-tca 5
threshold sd-ber 5
threshold sf-ber 5
end
```




---

**Note** To restore the system to its default condition, use the **no** form of the threshold command.

---

## Loopback

Sets a loopback to test the SDH port.

- **local** — Loops the signal from Tx to Rx path. Sends alarm indication signal (AIS) to network.
- **network** — Loops the signal from Rx to Tx path.

## Configuring Line Loopback

To configure loopback:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sdh 0/0/16
loopback [local | network]
end
```




---

**Note** To restore the system to its default condition, use the **no** form of the loopback command.

---




---

**Note** When loopback is configured as network, it is recommended to use the configuration of clock source as line.

---

## AIS-Shut

Enables automatic insertion of a Line Alarm Indication Signal (LAIS) in the sent SDH signal whenever the SDH port enters the administrative shutdown state.

## Configuring AIS Shut

To configure AIS-Shut:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sdh 0/0/16
ais-shut
end
```



---

**Note** The **no ais-shut** command does not send AIS.

---

## Shutdown

Disables the interface.

## Configuring Shut

To configure Shut:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sdh 0/0/16
shutdown
end
```



---

**Note** Use the **no shutdown** command to disable the interface.

---

## Alarm Reporting

Enables reporting for all or selected alarms.

- **b1-tca** — Enables BER threshold crossing alarm for B1.
- **b2-tca** — Enables BER threshold crossing alarm for B2.
- **b3-tca** — Enables BER threshold crossing alarm for B3.
- **lais** — Enables line alarm indication signal.
- **lom** — Enables loss of multiframe signal.
- **lrdi** — Enables line remote defect indication signal.
- **pais** — Enables path alarm indication signal.
- **plop** — Enables loss of pointer failure signal for a path.
- **pplm** — Enables path payload mismatch indication.
- **prdi** — Enables path remote defect indication signal.
- **puneq** — Enables path unequipped (path label equivalent to zero) signal.

- **sd-ber** — Enables LBIP BER in excess of SD threshold.
- **sf-ber** — Enables LBIP BER in excess of SF threshold.
- **slof** — Enables section loss of frame signal.
- **slos** — Enables section loss of signal.

## Configuring Alarm Reporting

To configure alarm reporting:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sdh 0/0/16
alarm-report [b1-tca | b2-tca | b3-tca | lais | lom | lrdi | pais | plop | pplm | prdi |
puneq | sd-ber | sf-ber | lof | los]
end
```




---

**Note** To restore the system to its default condition, use the **no** form of the alarm report command.

---

## Clock Source

Specifies the clock source, where

- **line** —The link uses the recovered clock from the line.
- **internal** — The link uses the internal clock source. This is the default setting.

## Configuring Clock

To configure clock, use the following commands:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sdh 0/0/16
clock source [line | internal]
end
```




---

**Note** The default mode is internal.

---




---

**Note** To restore the system to its default condition, use the **no** form of the command.

---

### Configuring Network-Clock SDH

To configure network-clock SDH, use the following commands:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sdh 0/0/16
```

```

clock source line
end
enable
configure terminal
network-clock input-source 1 controller sdh 0/0/16
end

```

## Verifying SDH Line and Section Parameters Configuration

Use **show controllers** command to verify SDH Line and Section Parameters Configuration:

```

Rotuer#show controller sdh 0/7/7
SDH 0/7/7 is up.
Hardware is A900-IMA3G-IMSG
Port configured rate: STM16
Applique type is Channelized SDH
Clock Source is Internal, AUG mapping is AU4.
Medium info:
  Type: SDH, Line Coding: NRZ,
  Alarm Throttling: OFF
  Regenerator Section:
    LOS = 0          LOF = 0          BIP(B1) = 0

SDH Section Tables
  INTERVAL      CV      ES      SES      SEFS
  21:24-21:24   0       0       0       0

Multiplex Section:
  AIS = 0          RDI = 0          REI = 0          BIP(B2) = 0
Active Defects: None
Detected Alarms: None
Asserted/Active Alarms: None
Alarm reporting enabled for: SLOS SLOF LAIS SF SD LRDI B1-TCA B2-TCA
BER thresholds:  SF = 10e-3  SD = 10e-6
TCA thresholds:  B1 = 10e-6  B2 = 10e-6
Rx: S1S0 = 00
   K1 = 00,    K2 = 00
   J0 = 00

   RX S1 = 00

Tx: S1S0 = 00
   K1 = 00,    K2 = 00
   J0 = 04

Tx J0 Length : 16
Tx J0 Trace :

  50 45 31 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 00    PE1      .

Expected J0 Length : 16
Expected J0 Trace :

  50 45 31 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 00    PE1      .

Rx J0 Length : 0
Rx J0 Trace :

SDH Line Tables
  INTERVAL      CV      ES      SES      UAS      CVFE      ESFE      SESFE      UASFE
  21:24-21:24   0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0

```

High Order Path:

PATH 1:

Clock Source is internal

```

AIS = 0          RDI = 0          REI = 0          BIP(B3) = 0
LOP = 0          PSE = 0          NSE = 0          NEWPTR = 0
LOM = 0          PLM = 0          UNEQ = 0

```

Active Defects: None

Detected Alarms: PPLM

Asserted/Active Alarms: PPLM

Alarm reporting enabled for: PAIS PRDI PUNEQ PLOP PPLM LOM B3-TCA

TCA threshold: B3 = 10e-6

Rx: C2 = FE

Tx: C2 = 01

Tx J1 Length : 16

Tx J1 Trace

```

50 45 31 20 30 2F 37 2F 37 2E 31 00 00 00 00 00    PE1 0/7/7.1.....

```

Expected J1 Length : 16

Expected J1 Trace

```

50 45 31 20 30 2F 37 2F 37 2E 31 00 00 00 00 00    PE1 0/7/7.1.....

```

PATH TRACE BUFFER : UNSTABLE

Rx J1 Length : 16

Rx J1 Trace

CRC-7: 0xBA OK

```

4F 4E 54 20 48 4F 2D 54 52 41 43 45 20 20 20 00    ONT HO-TRACE .

```

SDH Path Tables

INTERVAL	CV	ES	SES	UAS	CVFE	ESFE	SESFE	UASFE
21:24-21:24	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

PATH 4:

Clock Source is internal

```

AIS = 0          RDI = 0          REI = 0          BIP(B3) = 0
LOP = 0          PSE = 0          NSE = 0          NEWPTR = 0
LOM = 0          PLM = 0          UNEQ = 0

```

Active Defects: None

Detected Alarms: PPLM LOM

Asserted/Active Alarms: PPLM LOM

Alarm reporting enabled for: PAIS PRDI PUNEQ PLOP PPLM LOM B3-TCA

TCA threshold: B3 = 10e-6

Rx: C2 = FE

Tx: C2 = 02

Tx J1 Length : 16

Tx J1 Trace

```

50 45 31 20 30 2F 37 2F 37 2E 32 00 00 00 00 00    PE1 0/7/7.2.....

```

Expected J1 Length : 16

Expected J1 Trace

```

50 45 31 20 30 2F 37 2F 37 2E 32 00 00 00 00 00      PE1 0/7/7.2.....
PATH TRACE BUFFER : UNSTABLE

Rx J1 Length : 16
Rx J1 Trace
CRC-7: 0xBA OK

4F 4E 54 20 48 4F 2D 54 52 41 43 45 20 20 20 00      ONT HO-TRACE .

SDH Path Tables
INTERVAL      CV      ES      SES      UAS      CVFE      ESFE      SESFE      UASFE
21:23-21:24   0       0       0       382      0        0        0        0

PATH 7:
Clock Source is internal

AIS = 0          RDI = 0          REI = 0          BIP(B3) = 0
LOP = 0          PSE = 0          NSE = 0          NEWPTR = 0
LOM = 0          PLM = 0          UNEQ = 0

Active Defects: None
Detected Alarms: None
Asserted/Active Alarms: None
Alarm reporting enabled for: PAIS PRDI PUNEQ PLOP PPLM LOM B3-TCA

TCA threshold: B3 = 10e-6
Rx: C2 = 00
Tx: C2 = 00

Tx J1 Length : 16
Tx J1 Trace

50 45 31 20 30 2F 37 2F 37 2E 33 00 00 00 00 00      PE1 0/7/7.3.....

Expected J1 Length : 16
Expected J1 Trace

50 45 31 20 30 2F 37 2F 37 2E 33 00 00 00 00 00      PE1 0/7/7.3.....

PATH TRACE BUFFER : UNSTABLE

Rx J1 Length : 0
Rx J1 Trace

SDH Path Tables
INTERVAL      CV      ES      SES      UAS      CVFE      ESFE      SESFE      UASFE
21:24-21:25   0       0       0       0        0        0        0        0

PATH 10:
Clock Source is internal

AIS = 0          RDI = 0          REI = 0          BIP(B3) = 0
LOP = 0          PSE = 0          NSE = 0          NEWPTR = 0
LOM = 0          PLM = 0          UNEQ = 0

Active Defects: None
Detected Alarms: None
Asserted/Active Alarms: None
Alarm reporting enabled for: PAIS PRDI PUNEQ PLOP PPLM LOM B3-TCA

TCA threshold: B3 = 10e-6

```

```

Rx: C2 = 00
Tx: C2 = 00

Tx J1 Length : 16
Tx J1 Trace

    50 45 31 20 30 2F 37 2F 37 2E 34 00 00 00 00 00      PE1 0/7/7.4.....

Expected J1 Length : 16
Expected J1 Trace

    50 45 31 20 30 2F 37 2F 37 2E 34 00 00 00 00 00      PE1 0/7/7.4.....

PATH TRACE BUFFER : UNSTABLE

Rx J1 Length : 0
Rx J1 Trace

SDH Path Tables
  INTERVAL      CV    ES    SES    UAS    CVFE    ESFE    SESFE    UASFE
  21:25-21:25    0     0     0     0     0     0     0     0

PATH 13:
Clock Source is internal

  AIS = 0          RDI = 0          REI = 0          BIP(B3) = 0
  LOP = 0          PSE = 0          NSE = 0          NEWPTR = 0
  LOM = 0          PLM = 0          UNEQ = 0

Active Defects: None
Detected Alarms: None
Asserted/Active Alarms: None
Alarm reporting enabled for: PAIS PRDI PUNEQ PLOP PPLM LOM B3-TCA

TCA threshold: B3 = 10e-6
Rx: C2 = 00
Tx: C2 = 00

Tx J1 Length : 16
Tx J1 Trace

    50 45 31 20 30 2F 37 2F 37 2E 35 00 00 00 00 00      PE1 0/7/7.5.....

Expected J1 Length : 16
Expected J1 Trace

    50 45 31 20 30 2F 37 2F 37 2E 35 00 00 00 00 00      PE1 0/7/7.5.....

PATH TRACE BUFFER : UNSTABLE

Rx J1 Length : 0
Rx J1 Trace

SDH Path Tables
  INTERVAL      CV    ES    SES    UAS    CVFE    ESFE    SESFE    UASFE
  21:25-21:25    0     0     0     0     0     0     0     0

PATH 16:
Clock Source is internal

  AIS = 0          RDI = 0          REI = 0          BIP(B3) = 0
  LOP = 0          PSE = 0          NSE = 0          NEWPTR = 0

```



```

      LOM = 0          PLM = 0          UNEQ = 0

Active Defects: None
Detected Alarms: None
Asserted/Active Alarms: None
Alarm reporting enabled for: PAIS PRDI PUNEQ PLOP PPLM LOM B3-TCA

TCA threshold: B3 = 10e-6
Rx: C2 = 00
Tx: C2 = 00

Tx J1 Length : 16
Tx J1 Trace

      50 45 31 20 30 2F 37 2F 37 2E 36 00 00 00 00 00      PE1 0/7/7.6.....

Expected J1 Length : 16
Expected J1 Trace

      50 45 31 20 30 2F 37 2F 37 2E 36 00 00 00 00 00      PE1 0/7/7.6.....

PATH TRACE BUFFER : UNSTABLE

Rx J1 Length : 0
Rx J1 Trace

SDH Path Tables
  INTERVAL      CV      ES      SES      UAS      CVFE      ESFE      SESFE      UASFE
  21:25-21:25    0        0        0        0        0        0        0        0

PATH 19:
Clock Source is internal

      AIS = 0          RDI = 0          REI = 0          BIP(B3) = 0
      LOP = 0          PSE = 0          NSE = 0          NEWPTR = 0
      LOM = 0          PLM = 0          UNEQ = 0

Active Defects: None
Detected Alarms: None
Asserted/Active Alarms: None
Alarm reporting enabled for: PAIS PRDI PUNEQ PLOP PPLM LOM B3-TCA

TCA threshold: B3 = 10e-6
Rx: C2 = 00
Tx: C2 = 00

Tx J1 Length : 16
Tx J1 Trace

      50 45 31 20 30 2F 37 2F 37 2E 37 00 00 00 00 00      PE1 0/7/7.7.....

Expected J1 Length : 16
Expected J1 Trace

      50 45 31 20 30 2F 37 2F 37 2E 37 00 00 00 00 00      PE1 0/7/7.7.....

PATH TRACE BUFFER : UNSTABLE

Rx J1 Length : 0
Rx J1 Trace

SDH Path Tables

```

```

INTERVAL      CV   ES   SES   UAS   CVFE   ESFE   SESFE   UASFE
21:25-21:25   0    0    0     0     0     0     0       0

PATH 22:
Clock Source is internal

AIS = 0          RDI = 0          REI = 0          BIP(B3) = 0
LOP = 0          PSE = 0          NSE = 0          NEWPTR = 0
LOM = 0          PLM = 0          UNEQ = 0

Active Defects: None
Detected Alarms: None
Asserted/Active Alarms: None
Alarm reporting enabled for: PAIS PRDI PUNEQ PLOP PPLM LOM B3-TCA

TCA threshold: B3 = 10e-6
Rx: C2 = 00
Tx: C2 = 00

Tx J1 Length : 16
Tx J1 Trace

 50 45 31 20 30 2F 37 2F 37 2E 38 00 00 00 00 00      PE1 0/7/7.8.....

Expected J1 Length : 16
Expected J1 Trace

 50 45 31 20 30 2F 37 2F 37 2E 38 00 00 00 00 00      PE1 0/7/7.8.....

PATH TRACE BUFFER : UNSTABLE

Rx J1 Length : 0
Rx J1 Trace

SDH Path Tables
INTERVAL      CV   ES   SES   UAS   CVFE   ESFE   SESFE   UASFE
21:25-21:25   0    0    0     0     0     0     0       0

PATH 25:
Clock Source is internal

AIS = 0          RDI = 0          REI = 0          BIP(B3) = 0
LOP = 0          PSE = 0          NSE = 0          NEWPTR = 0
LOM = 0          PLM = 0          UNEQ = 0

Active Defects: None
Detected Alarms: None
Asserted/Active Alarms: None
Alarm reporting enabled for: PAIS PRDI PUNEQ PLOP PPLM LOM B3-TCA

TCA threshold: B3 = 10e-6
Rx: C2 = 00
Tx: C2 = 00

Tx J1 Length : 16
Tx J1 Trace

 50 45 31 20 30 2F 37 2F 37 2E 39 00 00 00 00 00      PE1 0/7/7.9.....

Expected J1 Length : 16
Expected J1 Trace

 50 45 31 20 30 2F 37 2F 37 2E 39 00 00 00 00 00      PE1 0/7/7.9.....

```

PATH TRACE BUFFER : UNSTABLE

Rx J1 Length : 0  
Rx J1 Trace

SDH Path Tables

INTERVAL	CV	ES	SES	UAS	CVFE	ESFE	SESFE	UASFE
21:25-21:25	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

PATH 28:

Clock Source is internal

AIS = 0	RDI = 0	REI = 0	BIP(B3) = 0
LOP = 0	PSE = 0	NSE = 0	NEWPTR = 0
LOM = 0	PLM = 0	UNEQ = 0	

Active Defects: None

Detected Alarms: None

Asserted/Active Alarms: None

Alarm reporting enabled for: PAIS PRDI PUNEQ PLOP PPLM LOM B3-TCA

TCA threshold: B3 = 10e-6

Rx: C2 = 00

Tx: C2 = 00

Tx J1 Length : 16

Tx J1 Trace

50 45 31 20 30 2F 37 2F 37 2E 31 30 00 00 00 00 PE1 0/7/7.10....

Expected J1 Length : 16

Expected J1 Trace

50 45 31 20 30 2F 37 2F 37 2E 31 30 00 00 00 00 PE1 0/7/7.10....

PATH TRACE BUFFER : UNSTABLE

Rx J1 Length : 0

Rx J1 Trace

SDH Path Tables

INTERVAL	CV	ES	SES	UAS	CVFE	ESFE	SESFE	UASFE
21:25-21:25	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

PATH 31:

Clock Source is internal

AIS = 0	RDI = 0	REI = 0	BIP(B3) = 0
LOP = 0	PSE = 0	NSE = 0	NEWPTR = 0
LOM = 0	PLM = 0	UNEQ = 0	

Active Defects: None

Detected Alarms: None

Asserted/Active Alarms: None

Alarm reporting enabled for: PAIS PRDI PUNEQ PLOP PPLM LOM B3-TCA

TCA threshold: B3 = 10e-6

Rx: C2 = 00

Tx: C2 = 00

Tx J1 Length : 16

```

Tx J1 Trace

 50 45 31 20 30 2F 37 2F 37 2E 31 31 00 00 00 00      PE1 0/7/7.11....

Expected J1 Length : 16
Expected J1 Trace

 50 45 31 20 30 2F 37 2F 37 2E 31 31 00 00 00 00      PE1 0/7/7.11....

PATH TRACE BUFFER : UNSTABLE

Rx J1 Length : 0
Rx J1 Trace

SDH Path Tables
  INTERVAL      CV      ES      SES      UAS      CVFE      ESFE      SESFE      UASFE
  21:25-21:25    0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0

PATH 34:
Clock Source is internal

  AIS = 0          RDI = 0          REI = 0          BIP(B3) = 0
  LOP = 0          PSE = 0          NSE = 0          NEWPTR = 0
  LOM = 0          PLM = 0          UNEQ = 0

Active Defects: None
Detected Alarms: None
Asserted/Active Alarms: None
Alarm reporting enabled for: PAIS PRDI PUNEQ PLOP PPLM LOM B3-TCA

TCA threshold: B3 = 10e-6
Rx: C2 = 00
Tx: C2 = 00

Tx J1 Length : 16
Tx J1 Trace

 50 45 31 20 30 2F 37 2F 37 2E 31 32 00 00 00 00      PE1 0/7/7.12....

Expected J1 Length : 16
Expected J1 Trace

 50 45 31 20 30 2F 37 2F 37 2E 31 32 00 00 00 00      PE1 0/7/7.12....

PATH TRACE BUFFER : UNSTABLE

Rx J1 Length : 0
Rx J1 Trace

SDH Path Tables
  INTERVAL      CV      ES      SES      UAS      CVFE      ESFE      SESFE      UASFE
  21:25-21:25    0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0

PATH 37:
Clock Source is internal

  AIS = 0          RDI = 0          REI = 0          BIP(B3) = 0
  LOP = 0          PSE = 0          NSE = 0          NEWPTR = 0
  LOM = 0          PLM = 0          UNEQ = 0

Active Defects: None
Detected Alarms: None

```

```

Asserted/Active Alarms: None
Alarm reporting enabled for: PAIS PRDI PUNEQ PLOP PPLM LOM B3-TCA

TCA threshold: B3 = 10e-6
Rx: C2 = 00
Tx: C2 = 00

Tx J1 Length : 16
Tx J1 Trace

    50 45 31 20 30 2F 37 2F 37 2E 31 33 00 00 00 00      PE1 0/7/7.13....

Expected J1 Length : 16
Expected J1 Trace

    50 45 31 20 30 2F 37 2F 37 2E 31 33 00 00 00 00      PE1 0/7/7.13....

PATH TRACE BUFFER : UNSTABLE

Rx J1 Length : 0
Rx J1 Trace

SDH Path Tables
  INTERVAL      CV    ES    SES    UAS    CVFE    ESFE    SESFE    UASFE
  21:25-21:25    0     0     0     0     0     0     0     0

PATH 40:
Clock Source is internal

  AIS = 0          RDI = 0          REI = 0          BIP(B3) = 0
  LOP = 0          PSE = 0          NSE = 0          NEWPTR = 0
  LOM = 0          PLM = 0          UNEQ = 0

Active Defects: None
Detected Alarms: None
Asserted/Active Alarms: None
Alarm reporting enabled for: PAIS PRDI PUNEQ PLOP PPLM LOM B3-TCA

TCA threshold: B3 = 10e-6
Rx: C2 = 00
Tx: C2 = 00

Tx J1 Length : 16
Tx J1 Trace

    50 45 31 20 30 2F 37 2F 37 2E 31 34 00 00 00 00      PE1 0/7/7.14....

Expected J1 Length : 16
Expected J1 Trace

    50 45 31 20 30 2F 37 2F 37 2E 31 34 00 00 00 00      PE1 0/7/7.14....

PATH TRACE BUFFER : UNSTABLE

Rx J1 Length : 0
Rx J1 Trace

SDH Path Tables
  INTERVAL      CV    ES    SES    UAS    CVFE    ESFE    SESFE    UASFE
  21:26-21:26    0     0     0     0     0     0     0     0

PATH 43:

```

```

Clock Source is internal

  AIS = 0          RDI = 0          REI = 0          BIP(B3) = 0
  LOP = 0          PSE = 0          NSE = 0          NEWPTR = 0
  LOM = 0          PLM = 0          UNEQ = 0

Active Defects: None
Detected Alarms: None
Asserted/Active Alarms: None
Alarm reporting enabled for: PAIS PRDI PUNEQ PLOP PPLM LOM B3-TCA

TCA threshold: B3 = 10e-6
Rx: C2 = 00
Tx: C2 = 00

Tx J1 Length : 16
Tx J1 Trace

  50 45 31 20 30 2F 37 2F 37 2E 31 35 00 00 00 00      PE1 0/7/7.15....

Expected J1 Length : 16
Expected J1 Trace

  50 45 31 20 30 2F 37 2F 37 2E 31 35 00 00 00 00      PE1 0/7/7.15....

PATH TRACE BUFFER : UNSTABLE

Rx J1 Length : 0
Rx J1 Trace

SDH Path Tables
  INTERVAL      CV      ES      SES      UAS      CVFE      ESFE      SESFE      UASFE
  21:26-21:26    0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0

PATH 46:
Clock Source is internal

  AIS = 0          RDI = 0          REI = 0          BIP(B3) = 0
  LOP = 0          PSE = 0          NSE = 0          NEWPTR = 0
  LOM = 0          PLM = 0          UNEQ = 0

Active Defects: None
Detected Alarms: None
Asserted/Active Alarms: None
Alarm reporting enabled for: PAIS PRDI PUNEQ PLOP PPLM LOM B3-TCA

TCA threshold: B3 = 10e-6
Rx: C2 = 00
Tx: C2 = 00

Tx J1 Length : 16
Tx J1 Trace

  50 45 31 20 30 2F 37 2F 37 2E 31 36 00 00 00 00      PE1 0/7/7.16....

Expected J1 Length : 16
Expected J1 Trace

  50 45 31 20 30 2F 37 2F 37 2E 31 36 00 00 00 00      PE1 0/7/7.16....

PATH TRACE BUFFER : UNSTABLE

Rx J1 Length : 0

```

Rx J1 Trace

SDH Path Tables

INTERVAL	CV	ES	SES	UAS	CVFE	ESFE	SESFE	UASF
21:26-21:26	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

SDH 0/7/7.1 PATH mode vc4 is down  
 cep is configured: TRUE cem\_id :20  
 clock source internal

AU-4 2, TUG-3 1, TUG-2 1, VC12 1 (SDH 0/7/7.2/1/1/1 VC12) is down  
 VT Receiver has LP-RDI.

cep is configured: FALSE cem\_id (0)  
 fwd\_alarm\_ais :0 fwd\_alarm\_rai :0  
 Framing is unframed, Clock Source is Internal  
 BIP2-tca:6, BIP2-sf:3, BIP2-sd:6

Tx V5:1  
 Rx V5:6

Tx J2 Length=16

TX J2 Trace Buffer:  
 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....

Expected J2 Length=16

Expected J2 Trace Buffer:  
 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....

Rx J2 Length=16

RX J2 Trace Buffer:  
 CRC-7: 0x81 OK

4F 4E 54 20 4C 4F 2D 54 52 41 43 45 20 20 20 00 ONT LO-TRACE .

Data in current interval (140 seconds elapsed)

Near End  
 0 CodeViolations, 0 ErrorSecs, 0 Severly Err Secs, 269 Unavailable Secs  
 Far End  
 0 CodeViolations, 0 ErrorSecs, 0 Severly Err Secs, 0 Unavailable Secs

AU-4 2, TUG-3 1, TUG-2 1, E1 1 (SDH 0/7/7.2/1/1/1 E1) is down

Receiver is getting AIS.  
 Framing is unframed, Clock Source is Internal

Data in current interval (140 seconds elapsed):

Near End  
 0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations  
 0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins  
 0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs  
 293 Unavail Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs  
 Far End  
 0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations  
 0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins  
 0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs  
 0 Unavail Secs

AU-4 2, TUG-3 1, TUG-2 1, VC12 2 (SDH 0/7/7.2/1/1/2 VC12) is down

VT Receiver has LP-RDI.  
 cep is configured: FALSE cem\_id (0)  
 fwd\_alarm\_ais :0 fwd\_alarm\_rai :0  
 Framing is unframed, Clock Source is Internal  
 BIP2-tca:6, BIP2-sf:3, BIP2-sd:6  
 Tx V5:1  
 Rx V5:6  
 Tx J2 Length=16





- Mode E3
- Mode T3

For more information, refer [Configuring Modes under AU-3 Mapping](#).

## Configuring C2 Flag

To configure the C2 flag:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller MediaType 0/0/16
mode sdh
controller sdh 0/0/16
au-4 1
overhead c2 10
end
```

## J1 Flag

To configure the J1 flag:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller MediaType 0/0/16
mode sdh
controller sdh 0/0/16
au-4 1
overhead j1 expected length 16
overhead j1 expected message expectedmessage
overhead j1 tx length 16
overhead j1 tx message testmessage
end
```

## Path Threshold

Set the path BER threshold values.

- **b3-tca** — Enables BER threshold crossing alerts for B3.
- **sd-ber** — Enables the threshold of the Signal Degrade (SD) BER that is used to trigger a signal degrade alarm.
- **sf-ber** — Configures the threshold of the Signal Failure (SF) BER that is used to trigger a link state change.

The path threshold can be configured for the following modes:

- AU-4 Mapping
  - Mode VC-4
  - Mode VC-4 Nc
  - Mode TUG-3

For more information, refer [Configuring Modes under AU-4 Mapping, on page 143](#).

- AU-3 Mapping

- For more information, refer Configuring Modes under AU-3 Mapping.

## Configuring Path Threshold

To configure path threshold:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller MediaType 0/0/16
mode sdh
controller sdh 0/0/16
au-4 1
threshold b3-ber_sd 7
threshold b3-ber_sf 7
end
```

## Path Loopback

Sets a loopback to test the SDH port.

- local — Loops the signal from Tx to Rx path. Sends alarm indication signal (AIS) to network.
- network — Loops the signal from Rx to Tx path.

## Configuring Path Loopback

To configure path loopback:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sdh 0/0/16
au-4 1
loopback [local | network]
end
```




---

**Note** To restore the system to its default condition, use the **no** form of the command.

---

## Configuring Path BERT

For more information on BERT configuration, see [Configuring BERT in SDH for SAToP, on page 173](#) section.

## Verifying Path Parameters Configuration

Use **show running-configuration** command to verify path parameters configuration.

```
#show running-configuration
controller MediaType 0/0/16
mode sdh
controller SDH 0/0/16
rate STM16
no ais-shut
alarm-report all
clock source internal
overhead s1s0 0
aug mapping au-4
au-4 1
mode vc4
```

```

clock source internal
loopback local
overhead c2 10
threshold b3-ber_sd 7
threshold b3-ber_sf 7
overhead j1 tx message STRING
overhead j1 expected message STRING
threshold b3-tca 5
au-4 2

```

## Configuring BERT in SDH for SAToP

Bit-Error Rate Testing (BERT) is used to analyze quality and to resolve problems of digital transmission equipment. BERT tests the quality of an interface by directly comparing a pseudorandom or repetitive test pattern with an identical locally generated test pattern.

The BERT operation is data-intensive. Regular data cannot flow on the path while the test is in progress. The path is reported to be in alarm state when BERT is in progress and restored to a normal state after BERT has terminated.

BERT is supported in the following two directions:

- Line - Supports BERT in TDM direction.
- System - Supports BERT in PSN direction. CEM must be configured before running BERT towards system direction.

For BERT patterns supported on SDH, see [BERT Patterns on 1-Port OC-48 or 4-Port OC-12/OC-3 CEM Interface Module](#).

## BERT Patterns on 1-Port OC-48 or 4-Port OC-12/OC-3 CEM Interface Module

The BERT patterns on the 1-Port OC-48 or 4-Port OC-12/OC-3 interface module are:

**Table 15: BERT Pattern Descriptions**

Keyword	Description
All 1s <a href="#">8</a>	Pseudo-random binary test pattern consisting of all 1's that is used to test alternating line volt and repeaters.
2 <sup>15</sup> -1 O.151	Pseudo-random O.151 test pattern consisting of a maximum of 14 consecutive zeros and 15 consecutive ones. The length of this pattern is 32,768 bits.
2 <sup>20</sup> -O.151	Pseudo-random O.151 test pattern consisting of a maximum of 19 consecutive zeros and 20 consecutive ones. The length of this pattern is 1,048,575 bits.
2 <sup>20</sup> -O.153	Pseudo-random O.153 test pattern consisting of a maximum of 19 consecutive zeros and 20 consecutive ones. The length of this pattern is 1,048,575 bits.

Keyword	Description
<b>2<sup>23-1</sup> O.151</b>	Pseudo-random 0.151 test pattern consisting of a maximum of 22 consecutive zeros and 23 consecutive ones. The length of this pattern is 8,388,607 bits.
<b>2<sup>9</sup></b>	Pseudo-random binary test pattern consisting of a maximum of eight consecutive zeros and nine consecutive ones. The length of this pattern is 511 bits.
<b>2<sup>11</sup></b>	Pseudo-random binary test pattern consisting of a maximum of ten consecutive zeros and eleven consecutive ones. The length of this pattern is 2048 bits.

<sup>8</sup> All 1s are supported only on SONET CT3, SDH AU-3 - CT3/CE3 - T1/E1, and SDH AU-3 - VC3.

## Configuring BERT in Modes VC-4 and VC Nc

To configure BERT in modes VC-4 and VC Nc:

```
configure terminal
controller sdh 0/0/16
rate STM1
no ais-shut
alarm-report all
clock source internal
overhead s1s0 0
aug mapping au-4
au-4 1
mode vc4
clock source internal
bert pattern 2^15 internal 10 direction [line | system]
```

## Verifying BERT Configuration in Modes VC-4 and VC Nc

Use **show controllers** command to verify BERT Configuration in Modes VC-4 and VC Nc:

```
#show controller sdh 0/0/16 | sec BERT
BERT test result (running)Test Pattern : 2^15,
Status : Sync, Sync Detected : 0Interval : 10 minute(s),
Time Remain : 00:09:47
Bit Errors (since BERT started): 0 Mbits,Bits Received (since BERT started): 0 Mbits
Bit Errors (since last sync): 1943 bits
Bits Received (since last sync): 1943 Kbits
Direction : LineRouter#
```

## Configuring E1 Bert

To configure E1 Bert:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller MediaType 0/0/16
mode sdh
controller sdh 0/0/16
```

```

rate stm4
au-3 1
mode vclx
tug-2 1 payload vc12
e1 1 bert pattern 2^11 interval 10
end

```

## Configuring T1 Bert

To configure T1 Bert:

```

enable
configure terminal
controller sdh 0/0/16
rate stm4
au-3 1
mode vclx
tug-2 1 payload vc11
t1 1 bert pattern 2^11 interval 10
end

```

## Configuring BERT in Mode T3/E3

To configure BERT in Mode T3/E3 for both AUG mapping AU-3 and AU-4:

```

configure terminal
controller sdh 0/0/16
rate STM1
no ais-shut
alarm-report all
clock source internal
overhead s1s0 0
aug mapping au-4
au-4 1
mode tug-3
clock source internal
tug-3 1
mode t3
threshold b3-tca 0
overhead c2 0
t3 clock source internal
t3 bert pattern 2^15 internal 10 direction [line | system]

```

## Verifying BERT Configuration in Mode T3 or E3

Use **show controllers** command to verify BERT configuration in mode T3 or E3:

```

show controller sdh 0/0/16 | sec BERT
BERT test result (running)Test Pattern : 2^15,
Status : Sync, Sync Detected : 0Interval : 10 minute(s),
Time Remain : 00:09:47
Bit Errors (since BERT started): 0 Mbits,
Bits Received (since BERT started): 0 Mbits
Bit Errors (since last sync): 1943 bits
Bits Received (since last sync): 1943 Kbits
Direction : Line

```

## Configuring BERT in Mode VC-1x

To configure BERT in mode VC-1x for both AUG mapping AU-3 and AU-4:

```
configure terminal
controller sdh 0/0/16
rate STM1
no ais-shut
alarm-report all
clock source internal
overhead s1s0 0
aug mapping au-4
au-4 1
mode tug-3
clock source internal
tug-3 1
mode vc-1x
tug-2 1 payload VC11
vc 1 bert pattern 2^15 internal 10 direction [line | system]
```

## Verifying BERT Configuration in Mode VC-1x

Use **show controllers** command to verify BERT configuration in mode VC-1x:

```
#show controller sdh 0/0/16 | sec BERT
BERT test result (running)Test Pattern : 2^15,
Status : Sync, Sync Detected : 0Interval : 10 minute(s),
Time Remain : 00:09:47Bit Errors (since BERT started): 0 Mbits,Bits Received (since BERT
started): 0 Mbits
Bit Errors (since last sync): 1943 bits
Bits Received (since last sync): 1943 Kbits
Direction : Line
```

## BERT Error Injection

Table 16: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
BERT Error Injection	Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.4.1	BERT Error injection enables you to inject errors into the BERT stream on SONET and SDH controllers. You can introduce BERT errors in a range of 1 to 255.

This feature enables you to inject a fixed number of BERT errors when a BERT pattern is running and check the same number of BERT errors to be received at the remote end. Starting with Cisco IOS XE Bengaluru 17.4.1 release, you can configure BERT error injection using the **bert errors count of errors** command and before configuring the errors, you must use the **bert pattern** command.

BERT Error Injection is supported on T1 and T3 for SONET and SDH controllers.

BERT Error Injection is supported in the following modes:

Table 17: Supported Modes for BERT Error Injection

Controller	Mode
SONET	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• STS-1 T3</li> <li>• STS-1 CT3</li> <li>• VT-15 – T1</li> <li>• VT-15 – VT</li> </ul>
SDH	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AU-3 - CE3</li> <li>• AU3 - CT3</li> <li>• AU3 - E3</li> <li>• AU3 - T3</li> <li>• AU3 - VC1X</li> <li>• AU4 - VC3</li> <li>• AU4 -Tug-3 E3</li> <li>• AU4 -Tug-3 VC1x</li> <li>• AU4 -Tug-3 T3</li> </ul>

## Prerequisites of BERT Error Injection

- Ensure that you have set up BERT engine before injecting BERT Errors.

## Restrictions of BERT Error Injection

- The BERT Error Injection once configured cannot be removed.
- BERT Error Injection is not supported on the SONET unframed mode.
- A maximum of 16 BERT engines are supported per LOTR card.
- You can configure a maximum of 255 BERT Error counts on the IM.
- BERT Error Injection is **not** supported on the following modes:
  - SONET: Unframed, STS-3C, STS-12C, STS-48C
  - SDH: VC4-4C, VC4-16C, AU3-V3, AU4-VC4

## Configuring BERT Error Injection for SDH

### Configuring BERT Error Injection – CT3-T1-AU3 Mode

Ensure that you configure the CT3-T1-AU-3 mode followed by BERT Pattern on the SDH AU-3-T1 interface.

To configure BERT Error Injection for the CT3-T1-AU3 Mode, enter the following commands:

```
config terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Router#(config)#controller sdh 0/4/0
Router#(config-controller)#au-3 1
Router#(config-ctrlr-au3)#t1 1 bert errors 255
Router#(config-ctrlr-au3)#end
```

### Configuring BERT Error Injection – E3-AU-3 Mode

Ensure that you configure the E3-AU-3 mode followed by BERT Pattern on the SDH E3-AU-3 interface

To configure BERT Error Injection for the E3-AU-3 Mode, enter the following commands:

```
config terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Router#(config)#controller sdh 0/4/0
Router#(config-controller)#au-3 1
Router#(config-ctrlr-au3)#e3 bert errors 255
Router#(config-ctrlr-au3)#end
```

### Configuring BERT Error Injection – T3-AU-3 Mode

Ensure that you configure the T3-AU3 mode followed by BERT Pattern on the SDH T3-AU-3 interface.

To configure BERT Error Injection for the T3-AU-3 Mode, enter the following commands:

```
Router# config terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Router#(config)#controller sdh 0/4/0
Router#(config-controller)#au-3 1
Router#(config-ctrlr-au3)#t3 bert errors 255
Router#(config-ctrlr-au3)#end
```

## Verifying BERT Error Injection for SDH

### Verifying BERT Error Injection – CT3-T1-AU3 Mode

To verify BERT Error Injection for the CT3-T1-AU3 Mode, use the **show-controller SDH | sec BERT** command

```
Router#
show controller sdh 0/4/0 | sec BERT
BERT test result (running)
Test Pattern : All 0's, Status : Sync, Sync Detected : 1
Interval : 60 minute(s), Time Remain : 00:59:00
Bit Errors (since BERT started): 255 bits,
Bits Received (since BERT started): 90 Mbits
Bit Errors (since last sync): 255 bits
Bits Received (since last sync): 90 Mbits
Direction : Line
```



### Verifying BERT Error Injection – E3-AU-3 Mode

To verify BERT Error Injection for the E3-AU-3 Mode, use the **show-controller SDH | sec BERT** command:

```
Router# show controller sdh 0/4/0 | sec BERT
BERT test result (running)
Test Pattern : All 0's, Status : Sync, Sync Detected : 1
DSX3 BERT direction : Line
Interval : 60 minute(s), Time Remain : 00:59:00
Bit Errors (since BERT started): 255 bits,
Bits Received (since BERT started): 2046 Mbits
Bit Errors (since last sync): 255 bits
Bits Received (since last sync): 2046 Mbits
```

### Verifying BERT Error Injection – T3-AU-3 Mode

To verify BERT Error Injection for the T3-AU-3 Mode, use the **show-controller SDH | sec BERT** command:

```
Router# Show controller sdh 0/4/0 | sec BERT
BERT test result (running)
Test Pattern : All 0's, Status : Sync, Sync Detected : 1
DSX3 BERT direction : Line
Interval : 60 minute(s), Time Remain : 00:59:30
Bit Errors (since BERT started): 255 bits,
Bits Received (since BERT started): 1282 Mbits
Bit Errors (since last sync): 255 bits
Bits Received (since last sync): 1282 Mbits
```

## Configuring BERT Error Injection for SONET

### Configuring BERT Error Injection - STS-1 T3 Mode

Ensure that you configure the STS-1 and T3 mode followed by BERT Pattern on the SONET STS-1 T3 interface.

To configure BERT Error Injection for the STS-1 mode on the T3 interface, enter the following commands:

```
config terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
PE1(config)#controller sonet 0/4/0
PE1(config-controller)#sts-1 1
PE1(config-ctrlr-sts1)#t3 bert errors 255
Router#(config-ctrlr-sts1)#end
```

### Configuring BERT Error Injection - STS-1 CT3 Mode

Ensure that you configure the STS-1 and CT3 mode followed by BERT Pattern on the SONET STS-1 CT3 interface

To configure BERT Error Injection for the STS-1 CT3 mode, enter the following commands:

```
Router#(config)#controller sonet 0/4/0
Router#(config-controller)#sts-1 1
Router#(config-ctrlr-sts1)#t1 1 bert errors 255
Router#(config-ctrlr-sts1)#end
```

### Configuring BERT Error Injection - VT-15 – T1 Mode

Ensure that you configure the STS-1 VT-15 and T1 modes followed by BERT Pattern on the SONET VT-15 T1 interface.

To configure BERT Error Injection for the STS-1 VT-15 and T1 modes, enter the following commands:

```
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Router# (config)#controller sonet 0/4/0
Router# (config-controller)#sts-1 1
Router# (config-ctrlr-sts1)#vtg 1 t1 1 bert errors 255
Router# (config-ctrlr-sts1)#end
```

### Configuring BERT Error Injection - VT-15 – VT Mode

: Ensure that you configure the STS-1 VT-15 and VT modes followed by BERT Pattern on the SONET VT-15 VT modes.

To configure BERT Error Injection for the STS-1 VT-15 and VT modes, enter the following commands

```
config terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Router#(config)#controller sonet 0/4/0
Router#(config-controller)#sts-1 1
Router#(config-ctrlr-sts1)#vtg 1 vt 1 bert errors 255
Router#(config-ctrlr-sts1)#end
```

## Verifying BERT Error Injection for SONET

### Verifying BERT Error Injection – STS-1 T3 Mode

To verify BERT Error Injection for the STS-1 mode on the T3 interface, use the **show-controller SONET | sec BERT** command;

```
Router# show controller sonet 0/4/0 | sec BERT
BERT test result (running)
Test Pattern : All 0's, Status : Sync, Sync Detected : 1
DSX3 BERT direction : Line
Interval : 60 minute(s), Time Remain : 00:59:00
Bit Errors (since BERT started): 255 bits,
Bits Received (since BERT started): 2697 Mbits
Bit Errors (since last sync): 255 bits
Bits Received (since last sync): 2697 Mbits
Direction : Line
```

### Verifying BERT Error Injection – STS-1 CT3 Mode

To verify BERT Error Injection for the STS-1 mode and CT3 mode, use the **show-controller SONET | sec BERT** command:

```
Router#
show controller sonet 0/4/0 | sec BERT
BERT test result (running)
Test Pattern : All 0's, Status : Sync, Sync Detected : 1
Interval : 60 minute(s), Time Remain : 00:59:01
Bit Errors (since BERT started): 255 bits,
Bits Received (since BERT started): 89 Mbits
Bit Errors (since last sync): 255 bits
Bits Received (since last sync): 89 Mbits
Direction : Line
```

### Verifying BERT Error Injection – STS-1 VT-15 and T1 Modes

To verify BERT Error Injection for the STS-1 VT-15 and T1 modes, use the **show-controller SONET | sec BERT** command:

```
Router#
show controller sonet 0/4/0 | sec BERT
BERT running on timeslots 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18,19,20,21,22,23,24,
BERT test result (running)
Test Pattern : All 0's, Status : Sync, Sync Detected : 1
Interval : 60 minute(s), Time Remain : 00:58:59
Bit Errors (since BERT started): 255 bits,
Bits Received (since BERT started): 92 Mbits
Bit Errors (since last sync): 255 bits
Bits Received (since last sync): 92 Mbits
Direction : Line
```

### Verifying BERT Error Injection – STS-1 VT-15 and VT Modes

To verify BERT Error Injection for the STS-1 VT-15 and VT modes, use the **show-controller SONET | sec BERT** command:

```
Router#
show controller sonet 0/4/0 | sec BERT
BERT test result (running)
Test Pattern : All 0's, Status : Sync, Sync Detected : 1
Interval : 60 minute(s), Time Remain : 00:59:00
Bit Errors (since BERT started): 255 bits,
Bits Received (since BERT started): 94 Mbits
Bit Errors (since last sync): 255 bits
Bits Received (since last sync): 94 Mbits
Direction : Line
```

## SDH T1/E1 Configuration Parameters

The following parameters affect SDH T1/E1 configuration:

- **BERT** — Starts the BERT test.
- **CEM Group** — Creates a circuit emulation (CEM) channel from one or more time slots of a T1 or E1 line of an NM-CEM-4TE1 network module,
- **Clock** — Specifies the clock source for T1 or E1 interface.
- **Description** — Specifies the description of the controller.
- **Loopback** — Sets the T1 or E1 interface in the loopback mode.

## Configuring T1/E1 Parameters

To configure T1/E1 parameters:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sdh 0/0/16
rate stm4
au-3 1
mode vclx
```

```
tug-2 1 payload vc11
t1 1 loopback [local | network line]
t1 1 clock source [line | internal | recovered]
end
```




---

**Note** Loopback network payload is not supported. This is applicable for AU-4 Vc-1x and AU-3 Vc-1x modes.

---




---

**Note** If T1/E1 is enabled on a particular J/K/L/M, you can only configure overhead and threshold for that J/K/L/M value.

---

## Verifying T1 or E1 Parameters Configuration

Use **show running-configuration** command to verify T1 or E1 parameters configuration:

```
#show running-configuration
controller SDH 0/0/16
rate STM1
no ais-shut
alarm-report all
clock source internal
overhead sis0 0
aug mapping au-4
au-4 1
clock source internal
mode tug-3
tug-3 2
mode VC1x
tug-2 1 payload VC11
t1 1 loopback network line
t1 1 clock source line
```

## SDH T3/E3 Configuration Parameters

The following parameters affect SDH T3/E3 configuration:

- **Clock** — Specifies the clock source for T3 or E3 link.
- **Loopback** — Sets the T3 or E3 link in the loopback mode.
- **CEM Group** — Creates a circuit emulation (CEM) channel from one or more time slots of a T1 or E1 line.
- **BERT** — Bit-Error Rate Testing (BERT) is used for analyzing quality and for problem resolution of digital transmission equipment.

## Configuring SDH T3/E3 Parameters Configuration

To configure SDH T3/E3 parameters configuration:

```
enable
configure terminal
```

```

controller sdh 0/0/16
rate stm4
au-4 1
mode tug 3
tug-3 1
mode e3
e3 1 clock source [line | internal | recovered]
e3 framing [m13 | c-bit ] (applicable to for mode e3)
e3 1 loopback [local | network line]
e3 bert pattern 0s interval 2
tug-3 2
mode t3
t3 1 clock source [line | internal | recovered]
t3 framing [m13 | c-bit ] (applicable to for mode t3)
t3 1 loopback [local | network line]
t3 bert pattern 0s interval 2
end

```



**Note** This is applicable to AUG mapping AU-4 mode T3 and AU-3 mode T3.

## Verifying SDH T3 or E3 Parameters Configurations

Use **show running-configuration** command to verify SDH T3 or E3 parameters configurations:

```

# show running-configuration
controller sdh 0/0/16
rate stm1
au-4 2
mode tug-3
clock source internal
tug-3 1
mode E3
threshold b3-tca 0
overhead c2 0
e3 clock source internal
e3 framing g751
!tug-3 2mode T3
threshold b3-tca 0
overhead c2 0
t3 clock source internal
t3 framing c-bit!

```

## SDH VC Configuration Parameters for SAToP

The following parameters affect SDH VC configuration:

- **BERT** — Starts the BERT test.
- **CEM Group** — Specifies the time slots for CEM group mapping.
- **Clock** — Specifies the clock source for VC.
- **Loopback** — Sets the VC in the loopback mode.
- **Overhead** — Configures VC line path overhead flags.
- **Shutdown** — Disables the VC interface.

## Configuring VC Parameters

To configure VC parameters:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sdh 0/0/16
rate stm4
au-3 1
mode vc1x
tug-2 1 payload vc11
vc 1 loopback [local | network]
vc 1 clock source internal
vc 1 overhead j2 expected [16 | 64]
vc 1 overhead j2 expected message STRING
vc 1 overhead j2 tx [16 | 64]
vc 1 overhead j2 tx message STRING
vc 1 overhead v5 [0 - 7]
vc 1 [threshold bip2-sd 4 | threshold bip2-sf 4 | threshold bip2-tca 9]
end
```




---

**Note** v5 overhead should match with the far end tx v5.

---

## Verifying VC Configuration Parameters Configurations

Use **show running-configuration** command to verify VC configuration parameters configuration:

```
#show running-configuration
controller SDH 0/0/16
rate STM1
no ais-shut
alarm-report all
clock source internal
overhead s1s0 0
aug mapping au-4
au-4 1
clock source internal
mode tug-3
tug-3 1
mode VC1x
tug-2 1 payload VC11
vc 1 overhead j2 tx message STRING
vc 1 overhead j2 expected message STRING
vc 1 threshold bip2-sd 4
vc 1 threshold bip2-sf 4
vc 1 threshold bip2-tca 9
```

## Configuring ACR on SDH

To configure E1 ACR:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sdh 0/0/16
rate STM1
no ais-shut
alarm-report all
```

```

clock source internal
overhead s1s0 0
aug mapping au-4
au-4 1
clock source internal
mode tug-3
tug-3 1
mode vclx
tug-2 1 payload vc12
e1 1 cem-group 1 unframed
e1 1 clock source recovered 1
tug-2 2 payload vc11
tug-2 3 payload vc11
tug-2 4 payload vc11
end

```

To configure E3 ACR:

```

enable
configure terminal
controller sdh 0/0/16
rate STM1
no ais-shut
alarm-report all
clock source internal
overhead s1s0 0
aug mapping au-4
au-4 1
clock source internal
mode tug-3
tug-3 1
mode e3
overhead c2 0
cem-group 1 unframed
e3 clock source recovered 1

```

ACR Global Configuration

```

enable
configure terminal
recovered-clock 0 4
clock recovered 1 adaptive cem 0 1
end

```

## Verifying ACR Configuration on SDH

Use **show recovered clock** command to verify E1 ACR configuration:

```

#show recovered clock
Recovered clock status for subslot 0/16
-----
Clock   Type      Mode      CEM   Status   Frequency Offset (ppb)  Circuit-No
1       STMx-E1  ADAPTIVE  1     ACQUIRED n/a          0/1/1/1/1
(Port/au-4/tug3/tug2/e1)

```

Use **show recovered clock** command to verify T3 ACR configuration:

```

#show recovered clock
Recovered clock status for subslot 0/16
-----
Clock   Type      Mode      CEM   Status   Frequency Offset (ppb)  Circuit-No
1       STMx-E3  ADAPTIVE  1     ACQUIRED n/a          0/1/1 (Port/au-4/tug3)

```

## Configuring DCR on SDH

To configure E1 DCR:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sdh 0/0/16
rate STM1
no ais-shut
alarm-report all
clock source internal
overhead s1s0 0
aug mapping au-4
au-4 1
clock source internal
mode tug-3
tug-3 1
mode vclx
tug-2 1 payload vc12
e1 1 cem-group 1 unframed
e1 1 clock source recovered 1
tug-2 2 payload vc11
tug-2 3 payload vc11
tug-2 4 payload vc11
end
```

To configure E3 DCR:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sdh 0/0/16
rate STM1
no ais-shut
alarm-report all
clock source internal
overhead s1s0 0
aug mapping au-4
au-4 1
clock source internal
mode tug-3
tug-3 1
mode e3
overhead c2 0
cem-group 1 unframed
e3 clock source recovered 1
```

DCR Global Configuration

```
enable
configure terminal
recovered-clock 0 4
clock recovered 1 differential cem 0 1
end
```

## Verifying DCR Configuration on SDH

Use **show recovered clock** command to verify E1 DCR configuration:

```
#show recovered clockRecovered clock status for subslot 0/16
```

```
-----
```



```

Clock      Type      Mode          CEM      Status      Frequency Offset(ppb)  Circuit-No
1          STMx-E1  DIFFERENTIAL  1        ACQUIRED    n/a          0/1/1/1/1
(Port/au-4/tug3/tug2/e1)

```

Use **show recovered clock** command to verify T3 DCR configuration:

```

#show recovered clock
Recovered clock status for subslot 0/16
-----
Clock      Type      Mode          CEM      Status      Frequency Offset(ppb)  Circuit-No
1          STMx-E3  DIFFERENTIAL  1        ACQUIRED    n/a          0/1/1
(Port/au-4/tug3)

```

## Loopback Remote on T1 and T3 Interfaces

The remote loopback configuration attempts to put the far-end T1 or T3 into a loopback.

The remote loopback setting loops back the far-end at line or payload, using IBOC (inband bit-orientated CDE) or the ESF loopback codes to communicate the request to the far-end.

### Restrictions for Loopback Remote

E1 and E3 loopback remote are not supported until Cisco IOS XE Fuji 16.9.4 release. Starting from Cisco IOS XE Fuji 16.9.5 release, E1 and E3 loopback remote are supported .

### Configuring Loopback Remote in SDH

To set T1 loopback remote iboc fac1/fac2/csu for OCX in SDH, perform the following tasks in global configuration mode:

```

enable
configure terminal
controller sdh 0/2/0
mode vclx
tug-2 1 payload vclx
t1 1 loopback remote iboc {fac1 | fac2 | csu}

```

To set T1 loopback remote iboc esf line csu/esf payload for OCX in SDH, perform the following tasks in global configuration mode:

```

enable
configure terminal
controller sdh 0/2/0
mode vclx
tug-2 1 payload vclx
t1 1 loopback remote esf {line csu | payload}

```

To set T3 loopback remote line/payload for OCX in SDH, perform the following tasks in global configuration mode:

```

enable
configure terminal
controller sdh 0/2/0
mode t3
t3 loopback remote {line | payload}

```



**Note** loopback remote esf line niu is not supported.

## Verifying the Loopback Remote Configuration

Use the following command to check the T1 loopback remote configuration:

```
router# show run | sec 0/2/0
controller SDH 0/2/0
rate STM1
no ais-shut
alarm-report all
clock source internal
overhead s1s0 0
aug mapping au-4
au-4 1
    clock source internal
mode tug-3
tug-3 1
    mode VC1x
tug-2 1 payload VC11
    t1 1 Loopback remote iboc fac1
```

Use the following command to verify the T1 loopback remote configuration:

```
Router(config-ctrlr-tug2-vcx)#do show controller sdh 0/2/0 | be T1 1
AU-4 1, TUG-3 1, TUG-2 1, T1 1 (C-11 1/1/1/1) is up
timeslots:
Configured for NIU FAC1 Line Loopback with IBOC
Currently in Inband Remotely Line Looped
Receiver has no alarms.
Framing is SF, Clock Source is Internal
Data in current interval (250 seconds elapsed):
Near End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
    0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
    0 Path Failures, 0 SEF/AIS Secs
Far End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
    0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs 0 Path Failures
Data in Interval 1:
Near End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
    2 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 2 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
    1 Path Failures, 2 SEF/AIS Secs
Far End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
    3 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 3 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs 0 Path Failures
Total Data (last 1 15 minute intervals):
Near End
    0 Line Code Violations,0 Path Code Violations,
```

```

    0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins,
    2 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 2 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
    1 Path Failures, 2 SEF/AIS Secs
Far End
    0 Line Code Violations,0 Path Code Violations
    0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins,
    3 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 3 Severely Err Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures

```

Use the following command to check the T3 loopback remote configuration:

```

Router#show run | sec 0/4/7
platform enable controller MediaType 0/4/7 oc3
controller MediaType 0/4/7
mode sdh
controller SDH 0/4/7
rate STM1
no ais-shut
alarm-report all
clock source internal
overhead s1s0 0
aug mapping au-4
au-4 1
    clock source internal
mode tug-3
tug-3 1
    mode T3
    t3 clock source internal
    t3 framing c-bit
t3 loopback remote line

```

Use the following command to verify the T3 loopback remote configuration:

```

Router#show controll sdh 0/4/7 | be T3
SDH 0/4/7.1/1 T3 is up. (Configured for Remotely Looped)
Hardware is A900-IMA3G-IMSG
Applique type is T3
Receiver has no alarms.
Data in current interval (240 seconds elapsed):
Near End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 P-bit Coding Violations
    0 C-bit Coding Violations, 0 P-bit Err Secs
    0 P-bit Severely Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Framing Secs
    0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Line Errored Secs
    0 C-bit Errored Secs, 0 C-bit Severely Errored Secs
    0 Severely Errored Line Secs, 0 Path Failures
    0 AIS Defect Secs, 0 LOS Defect Secs
Far End
    0 Errored Secs, 0 Severely Errored Secs
    0 C-bit Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures
    0 Code Violations, 0 Service Affecting Secs
Data in Interval 1:
Near End
    0 Line Code Violations, 0 P-bit Coding Violations
    0 C-bit Coding Violations, 0 P-bit Err Secs
    0 P-bit Severely Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Framing Secs
    20 Unavailable Secs, 20 Line Errored Secs
    0 C-bit Errored Secs, 0 C-bit Severely Errored Secs
    20 Severely Errored Line Secs, 1 Path Failures
    0 AIS Defect Secs, 20 LOS Defect Secs

```

```

Far End
  0 Errored Secs, 0 Severely Errored Secs
  0 C-bit Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures
  0 Code Violations, 0 Service Affecting Secs
Total Data (last 1 15 minute intervals):
Near End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 P-bit Coding Violations,
  0 C-bit Coding Violations, 0 P-bit Err Secs,
  0 P-bit Severely Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Framing Secs,
  20 Unavailable Secs, 20 Line Errored Secs,
  0 C-bit Errored Secs, 0 C-bit Severely Errored Secs
  20 Severely Errored Line Secs, 1 path failures
  0 AIS Defect Secs, 20 LOS Defect Secs
Far End
  0 Errored Secs, 0 Severely Errored Secs
  0 C-bit Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures
  0 Code Violations, 0 Service Affecting Secs

T1 1 is up
timeslots:
FDL per AT&T 54016 spec.
No alarms detected.
Framing is ESF, Clock Source is Internal
Data in current interval (250 seconds elapsed):
Near End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
  0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
  0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs
  0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
  0 Path Failures, 0 SEF/AIS Secs
Far End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
  0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
  0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs
  0 Unavailable Secs 0 Path Failures
Data in Interval 1:
Near End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
  0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
  2 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 2 Severely Err Secs
  0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
  1 Path Failures, 2 SEF/AIS Secs
Far End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
  0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
  3 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 3 Severely Err Secs
  0 Unavailable Secs 0 Path Failures
Total Data (last 1 15 minute intervals):
Near End
  0 Line Code Violations,0 Path Code Violations,
  0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins,
  2 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 2 Severely Err Secs
  0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
  1 Path Failures, 2 SEF/AIS Secs
Far End
  0 Line Code Violations,0 Path Code Violations
  0 Slip Secs, 2 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins,
  3 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 3 Severely Err Secs
  0 Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures

```

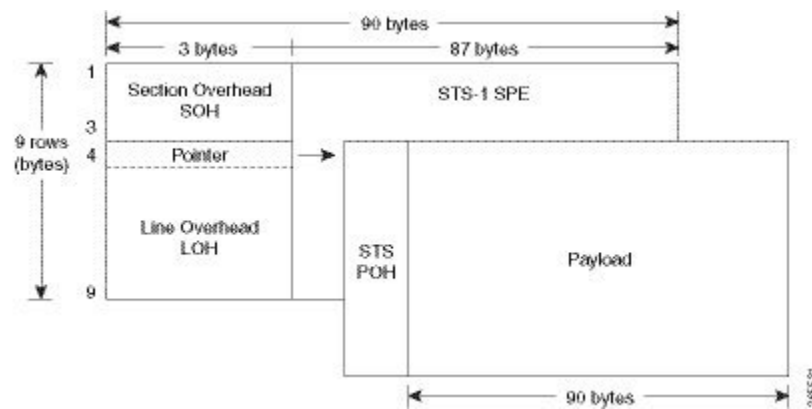


# CHAPTER 11

## STS-1 Electricals

A standard STS-1 frame is nine rows by 90 bytes. The first three bytes of each row represent the Section and Line overhead. These overhead bits comprise framing bits and pointers to different parts of the STS-1 frame.

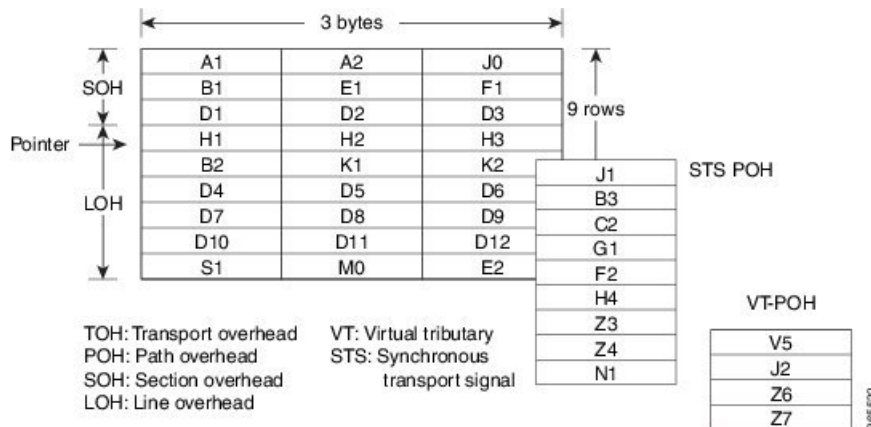
**Figure 11: STS-1 Frame Structure**



There is one column of bytes in the payload that represents the STS path overhead. This column frequently "floats" throughout the frame. Its location in the frame is determined by a pointer in the Section and Line overhead.

The combination of the Section and Line overhead comprises the transport overhead, and the remainder is the SPE.

Figure 12: STS-1 Overhead



For STS-1, a single frame is transmitted in 125 microseconds, or 8000 frames per second.  $8000 \text{ fps} * 810 \text{ B/frame} = 51.84 \text{ Mbps}$ , of which the payload is roughly 49.5 Mbps, enough to encapsulate 28 DS-1s, a full DS-3, or 21 CEPT-1s.

STS-1electrical ports are also supported. 4 Telcordia-compliant, GR-253 STS-1 electrical ports are supported per card. Each port operates at 51.840 Mbps over a single 75-ohm, 728A or equivalent coaxial span. Ports range from 12 to 15 are supported.

- [Restrictions for STS-1e, on page 192](#)
- [Prerequisites for Configuring STS-1e, on page 193](#)
- [Configuring MediaType Controller, on page 193](#)
- [Configuring STS-1e Modes, on page 193](#)
- [BERT Patterns on STS-1 Mode, on page 195](#)
- [Configuring Line and Section Overhead, on page 195](#)
- [Configuring Line Loopback, on page 196](#)
- [Configuring AIS Shut, on page 196](#)
- [Configuring Shut, on page 196](#)
- [Configuring Clock, on page 197](#)
- [Verifying STS-1e Configuration, on page 197](#)

## Restrictions for STS-1e

- Only 16 BERT patterns can be configured at a time.
- PMON fields are not supported for VT1.5 VT and T3.
- PMON far-end parameters are not supported.
- APS and card-protection are not supported for STS-1e port.
- In the unframed mode, ACR and DCR are not supported.
- CESoPSN is not supported.
- Framed SAToP is not supported .

### Restrictions for Clock Source Configuration

- Only 4 ports can be configured in STS-1e line for clock source configuration per chassis.
- You should configure the clock source line and network-clock sync together to receive the clock from a remote port that is connected to the STS-1e port.

## Prerequisites for Configuring STS-1e

You must select the MediaType controller to configure and enter the controller configuration mode.

You must configure the controller as a STS-1e port.

## Configuring MediaType Controller

To configure MediaType Controller, use the following commands:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller MediaType 0/0/16
mode STS-1e
end
```

## Configuring STS-1e Modes

### Configuring STS-1e Modes for Unframed SAToP

STS-1e supports unframed SAToP and you can configure STS-1e under VT-15, CT3, T3, and unframed modes. There is no default mode for STS-1e.

To configure STS-1e modes for unframed SAToP, use the following commands:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sts-1e 0/0/16
sts-1 1
mode {vt-15 | ct3 | t3 | unframed}
end
```



---

**Note** To restore the system to its default condition, use the **no** form of the command.

---

## Configuring VT-15 Mode of STS-1e

### Configuring VT-15 Mode of STS-1e for Unframed SAToP

To configure VT-15 mode of STS-1e for unframed SAToP, enter the following commands:

```
enable
configure terminal
```

```

controller STS1E 0/3/14
no ais-shut
alarm-report all
clock source internal
!
sts-1 1
clock source internal
mode vt-15
vtg 1 t1 1 framing unframed
vtg 1 t1 1 cem-group 0 unframed

```

## Configuring T1 CT3 mode of STS-1e

### Configuring T1 CT3 mode of STS-1e for Unframed SAToP

To configure T1 CT3 mode of STS-1, you can configure the T1 link using the following steps:

```

enable
configure terminal
controller sts-1e 0/0/16
sts-1 1
mode ct3
t1 1 clock source internal
t1 1 framing unframed
end

```




---

**Note** To restore the system to its default condition, use the **no** form of the command.

---

## Configuring T3 mode of STS-1e

### Configuring T3 mode of STS-1e for Unframed SAToP

```

controller STS1E 0/3/14
no ais-shut
alarm-report all
clock source internal
!
sts-1 1
clock source internal
mode t3
cem-group 0 unframed
t3 clock source internal

```

## Configuring Unframed Mode of STS-1e

```

controller STS1E 0/3/14
no ais-shut
alarm-report all
clock source internal
!
sts-1 1
clock source internal
mode unframed
cem-group 0 cep

```



## BERT Patterns on STS-1 Mode

The BERT patterns on the STS-1 mode are:

**Table 18: BERT Pattern Descriptions**

Keyword	Description
All 1s <a href="#">9</a>	Pseudo-random binary test pattern consisting of all 1's that is used to test alternating line volt and repeaters.
2 <sup>15</sup> -1 O.151	Pseudo-random O.151 test pattern consisting of a maximum of 14 consecutive zeros and 15 consecutive ones. The length of this pattern is 32,768 bits.
2 <sup>20</sup> -O.151	Pseudo-random O.151 test pattern consisting of a maximum of 19 consecutive zeros and 20 consecutive ones. The length of this pattern is 1,048,575 bits.
2 <sup>20</sup> -O.153	Pseudo-random O.153 test pattern consisting of a maximum of 19 consecutive zeros and 20 consecutive ones. The length of this pattern is 1,048,575 bits.
2 <sup>23</sup> -1 O.151	Pseudo-random O.151 test pattern consisting of a maximum of 22 consecutive zeros and 23 consecutive ones. The length of this pattern is 8,388,607 bits.
2 <sup>9</sup> <a href="#">10</a>	Pseudo-random binary test pattern consisting of a maximum of eight consecutive zeros and nine consecutive ones. The length of this pattern is 511 bits.
2 <sup>11</sup> <a href="#">11</a>	Pseudo-random binary test pattern consisting of a maximum of ten consecutive zeros and eleven consecutive ones. The length of this pattern is 2048 bits.

<sup>9</sup> All 1s are supported only on STS-1 CT3.

<sup>10</sup> 2<sup>9</sup> is not supported on STS-1 mode unframed, STS-1 CT3 and STS-1 VT-15.

<sup>11</sup> 2<sup>11</sup> not supported on STS-1 mode unframed.

## Configuring Line and Section Overhead

To configure line and section overhead, use the following commands:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller MediaType 0/0/16
mode sts-1e
controller sts-1e 0/0/16
overhead s1s0 2
```

```
overhead j0 tx length 1-byte
end
```




---

**Note** To restore the system to its default condition, use the **no** form of the command.

---

## Configuring Line Loopback

To configure loopback, use the following commands:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sts-1e 0/0/16
loopback local
end
```




---

**Note** To restore the system to its default condition, use the **no** form of the command.

---

## Configuring AIS Shut

Alarm Indication Signal (AIS) shut when enabled on the STS-1e controller results in sending AIS alarm to peer node.

To configure AIS-Shut, use the following commands:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sts-1e 0/0/16
ais-shut
end
```




---

**Note** The **no ais-shut** command will not send AIS.

---

## Configuring Shut

To configure Shut, use the following commands:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sts-1e 0/0/16
shutdown
end
```




---

**Note** Use the **no shutdown** command to disable the interface.

---

## Configuring Clock

To configure clock, use the following commands:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller MediaType 0/0/16
mode sts-1e
controller sts-1e 0/0/16
clock source line
end
```




---

**Note** The default mode is internal.

---




---

**Note** ACR and DCR clock recovery are also supported.

---

### Configuring Network-Clock STS-1e

To configure network-clock STS-1e, use the following commands:

```
enable
configure terminal
network-clock input-source 1 controller STS-1e 0/0/16
end
```

## Verifying STS-1e Configuration

The following sample output shows the verification of STS-1e configuration in unframed mode:

```
router#show controllers sts1e 0/3/14
STS1E 0/3/14 is up.                               =====> this is the controller/port status.

    Hardware is A900-IMA3G-IMSG

    Port configured rate: OC3                       =====> this is the rate the port is
    configured on it.

    Applique type is Channelized STS1E
    Clock Source is Internal                        ==> the clocking config
    Medium info:
      Type: STS1E, Line Coding: NRZ,
      Alarm Throttling: OFF
    SECTION:
      LOS = 0           LOF = 0           BIP(B1) = 0           =====> the section level
      alarm counter (from last clear counters)

    STS1E Section Tables
      INTERVAL      CV      ES      SES      SEFS
      05:26-05:28   0      49      49      49

    LINE:
      AIS = 0           RDI = 0           REI = 0           BIP(B2) = 0           =====> the line
      level alarm counter (from last clear counters)
```



```
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
```

Expected J1 Length : 64  
Expected J1 Trace

```
52 53 50 32 20 30 2F 33 2F 31 34 2E 31 00 00 00 RSP2 0/3/14.1...
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
```

PATH TRACE BUFFER : UNSTABLE

Rx J1 Length : 64  
Rx J1 Trace

```
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
```

SONET Path Tables

INTERVAL	CV	ES	SES	UAS	CVFE	ESFE	SESFE	UASFE
05:26-05:28	0	0	0	48	0	0	0	0

```
STS1E 0/3/14.1 PATH mode UNFRAMED is up
cep is configured: TRUE cem_id :0
clock source internal
```

The following sample output shows the verification of STS-1e configuration in VT-15 mode:

```
router#show controllers sts1e 0/3/14
STS1E 0/3/14 is up.
  Hardware is A900-IMA3G-IMSG

  Port configured rate: OC1
  Applique type is Channelized STS1E
  Clock Source is Internal
Medium info:
  Type: STS1E, Line Coding: NRZ,
  Alarm Throttling: OFF
SECTION:
  LOS = 0          LOF = 0          BIP(B1) = 0

STS1E Section Tables
  INTERVAL      CV    ES    SES  SEFS
  05:33-05:33   0     0     0     0

LINE:
  AIS = 0          RDI = 0          REI = 0          BIP(B2) = 0
Active Defects: None
Detected Alarms: None
Asserted/Active Alarms: None
Alarm reporting enabled for: SLOS SLOF LAIS SF SD LRDI B1-TCA B2-TCA
BER thresholds: SF = 10e-3 SD = 10e-6
TCA thresholds: B1 = 10e-6 B2 = 10e-6
Rx: S1S0 = 00
    J0 = 00

    RX S1 = 00

Tx: S1S0 = 00
    J0 = 04
```



Rx J1 Length : 64  
 Rx J1 Trace

```

00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
    
```

SONET Path Tables

INTERVAL	CV	ES	SES	UAS	CVFE	ESFE	SESFE	UASFE
05:33-05:33	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

STS1E 0/3/14.1 PATH is up.  
 Hardware is A900-IMA3G-IMSG

Applique type is VT1.5

STS-1 1, VTG 1, VT 1 (STS1E 0/3/14.1/1/1 VT) is up  
 No VT alarms detected.

cep is configured: FALSE cem\_id (0)  
 fwd\_alarm\_ais :0 fwd\_alarm\_rai :0  
 Framing is unframed, Clock Source is Internal  
 BIP2-tca:6, BIP2-sf:3, BIP2-sd:6  
 Tx V5:1  
 Rx V5:2

Tx J2 Length=64  
 TX J2 Trace Buffer:

```

00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
    
```

Expected J2 Length=64  
 Expected J2 Trace Buffer:

```

00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
    
```

Rx J2 Length=16  
 RX J2 Trace Buffer:  
 CRC-7: 0x80 OK

```

4A 44 53 55 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 JDSU.....
    
```

Data in curerent interval (1 seconds elapsed)  
 Near End  
 0 CodeViolations, 0 ErrorSecs, 0 Severly Err Secs, 0 Unavailable Secs  
 Far End  
 0 CodeViolations, 0 ErrorSecs, 0 Severly Err Secs, 0 Unavailable Secs

STS-1 1, VTG 1, T1 1 (STS1E 0/3/14.1/1/1 T1) is up  
 No alarms detected.  
 Framing is unframed, Clock Source is Internal  
 Data in current interval (0 seconds elapsed):  
 Near End  
 0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations  
 0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins  
 0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs  
 0 Unavail Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs  
 Far End  
 0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations  
 0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins





High Order Path:

PATH 1:

Clock Source is internal

```

AIS = 0          RDI = 0          REI = 0          BIP(B3) = 0
LOP = 0          PSE = 0          NSE = 0          NEWPTR = 0
LOM = 0          PLM = 0          UNEQ = 0
    
```

Active Defects: None

Detected Alarms: None

Asserted/Active Alarms: None

Alarm reporting enabled for: PAIS PRDI PUNEQ PLOP PPLM LOM B3-TCA

TCA threshold: B3 = 10e-6

Rx: C2 = 04

Tx: C2 = 04

Tx J1 Length : 64

Tx J1 Trace

```

52 53 50 32 20 30 2F 33 2F 31 34 2E 31 00 00 00      RSP2 0/3/14.1...
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00      .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00      .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00      .....
    
```

Expected J1 Length : 64

Expected J1 Trace

```

52 53 50 32 20 30 2F 33 2F 31 34 2E 31 00 00 00      RSP2 0/3/14.1...
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00      .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00      .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00      .....
    
```

PATH TRACE BUFFER : UNSTABLE

Rx J1 Length : 64

Rx J1 Trace

```

00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00      .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00      .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00      .....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00      .....
    
```

SONET Path Tables

INTERVAL	CV	ES	SES	UAS	CVFE	ESFE	SESFE	UASFE
05:26-05:36	0	0	0	12	0	0	0	0

STS1E 0/3/14.1 T3 is up.

Hardware is A900-IMA3G-IMSG

Applique type is T3

No alarms detected.

Framing is Unframed, Cablelength is 224

BER thresholds: SF = 10e-3 SD = 10e-6

Clock Source is internal

Equipment customer loopback

Data in current interval (560 seconds elapsed):

Near End

```

0 Line Code Violations, 0 P-bit Coding Violation
0 C-bit Coding Violation, 0 P-bit Err Secs
0 P-bit Severely Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Framing Secs
275 Unavailable Secs, 0 Line Errored Secs
    
```



STS1E Line Tables

INTERVAL	CV	ES	SES	UAS	CVFE	ESFE	SESFE	UASFE
05:41-05:42	0	0	0	10	0	0	0	0

High Order Path:

PATH 1:

Clock Source is internal

AIS = 0	RDI = 0	REI = 0	BIP(B3) = 0
LOP = 0	PSE = 0	NSE = 0	NEWPTR = 0
LOM = 0	PLM = 0	UNEQ = 0	

Active Defects: None

Detected Alarms: None

Asserted/Active Alarms: None

Alarm reporting enabled for: PAIS PRDI PUNEQ PLOP PPLM LOM B3-TCA

TCA threshold: B3 = 10e-6

Rx: C2 = 04

Tx: C2 = 04

Tx J1 Length : 64

Tx J1 Trace

52 53 50 32 20 30 2F 33 2F 31 34 2E 31 00 00 00	RSP2 0/3/14.1...
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	.....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	.....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	.....

Expected J1 Length : 64

Expected J1 Trace

52 53 50 32 20 30 2F 33 2F 31 34 2E 31 00 00 00	RSP2 0/3/14.1...
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	.....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	.....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	.....

PATH TRACE BUFFER : UNSTABLE

Rx J1 Length : 64

Rx J1 Trace

00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	.....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	.....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	.....
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	.....

SONET Path Tables

INTERVAL	CV	ES	SES	UAS	CVFE	ESFE	SESFE	UASFE
05:42-05:42	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

STS1E 0/3/14.1 T3 is up.

Hardware is A900-IMA3G-IMSG

Applique type is Channelized T3 to T1

No alarms detected.

MDL transmission is disabled

FEAC code received: No code is being received

Framing is C-BIT Parity, Cablelength is 224

BER thresholds: SF = 10e-3 SD = 10e-6

Clock Source is internal

```

Equipment customer loopback
Data in current interval (60 seconds elapsed):
Near End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 P-bit Coding Violation
  0 C-bit Coding Violation, 0 P-bit Err Secs
  0 P-bit Severely Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Framing Secs
  25 Unavailable Secs, 0 Line Errored Secs
  0 C-bit Errored Secs, 0 C-bit Severely Errored Secs
  0 Severely Errored Line Secs, 0 Path Failures
  0 AIS Defect Secs, 0 LOS Defect Secs
Far End
  0 Errored Secs, 0 Severely Errored Secs
  0 C-bit Unavailable Secs, 0 Path Failures
  0 Code Violations, 0 Service Affecting Secs

STS-1 1, T1 1 (STS1E 0/3/14.1/1 T1) is up
No alarms detected.
Framing is unframed, Clock Source is Internal
Data in current interval (60 seconds elapsed):
Near End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
  0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
  0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs
  25 Unavail Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
Far End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
  0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
  0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs
  0 Unavail Secs

STS-1 1, T1 2 (STS1E 0/3/14.1/2 T1) is up
timeslots:
FDL per AT&T 54016 spec.
No alarms detected.
Framing is ESF, Clock Source is Internal
Data in current interval (60 seconds elapsed):
Near End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
  0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
  0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs
  26 Unavail Secs, 0 Stuffed Secs
Far End
  0 Line Code Violations, 0 Path Code Violations
  0 Slip Secs, 0 Fr Loss Secs, 0 Line Err Secs, 0 Degraded Mins
  0 Errored Secs, 0 Bursty Err Secs, 0 Severely Err Secs
  0 Unavail Secs

```



## CHAPTER 12

# Unidirectional Path Switching Ring Over HDLC

- [Unidirectional Path Switching Ring Over HDLC Overview, on page 207](#)
- [Limitations for HDLC UPSR, on page 207](#)
- [How to Configure UPSR over HDLC, on page 208](#)
- [Configuration Examples for HDLC UPSR, on page 211](#)

## Unidirectional Path Switching Ring Over HDLC Overview

A Unidirectional Path Switching Ring (UPSR) is a unidirectional network with two rings, one ring used as the working ring and the other as the protection ring. The traffic on a working ring or path is always in one direction (clockwise) and on a protection path is in the opposite direction (counterclockwise). The same signal flows through both working and protection rings using a selector switch.

The UPSR monitoring is performed at the path layer. A node receives two copies of the electrical signals at the path layer, compares them, and chooses the one with the better quality. When a signal fail condition is detected, the hardware initiates an interrupt to software which switches from the working path to the protection path or the opposite way.

In an access network, the UPSR serial traffic is processed with an HDLC encapsulation protocol. The termination CE end may be Ethernet traffic. Between the access routers, the network can be a SONET network, where the data path in the network is protected by UPSR. The data terminating router in the network selects the working or protection path.

UPSR is supported on modes such as VT 1.5, STS 3c, and T3.

## Limitations for HDLC UPSR

- HDLC UPSR is supported only on the 1 port OC-48/ 4 port OC-12/OC-3 + 12 port T1/E1 + 4 port T3/E3 CEM interface module.
- HDLC UPSR is applicable only for the OCx ports of the 1 port OC-48/ 4 port OC-12/OC-3 + 12 port T1/E1 + 4 port T3/E3 CEM interface module.
- Work path and protection path should be in the different interface modules.
- The modes supported for configuring HDLC UPSR are VT 1.5, T3, and STS-3c.
- The HDLC UPSR is supported only on RSP2 module.

- HDLC UPSR switching does not happen when there is any alarm at PDH level, for example T1 or T3. The switching happens at VT or STS path alarm.

## How to Configure UPSR over HDLC

You can configure HDLC UPSR in anyone of the following ways:

- Create protection group first and then add working or protect member under physical controller. The channel group can be configured under protection group controller once the protection group is created.
- Add working or protect member under physical controller which creates the protection group controller. The channel group can be added under the protection group controller once protection group is created.

### Configuring Protection Group

You need to create protection group serial interface.

You can create protection group for anyone of the following types: T3, VT 1.5 T1, and STS-3c.

```
enable
configure terminal
controller protection-group 401 type STS3c
channel-group chan-num timeslots 1-24
end
```

### Configuring Channel Group

You can configure channel group under protection controller to create a protection group (PG) serial interface.

#### Creating Protection Group Serial Interface for VT 1.5 T1 Mode

Once the protection group is created, you can configure the controller using the protection group name and mode. You need to specify the channel group number with timeslots to create a PG serial interface.

To configure the channel group under the controller for VT 1.5 T1 mode, enter the following commands:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller protection-group pg_grp_num type vt1.5
channel-group chan_num timeslots 1-24
end
```

#### Creating Protection Group Serial Interface for T3 or STS-3c Mode

You can configure protection group for the controller mode types T3 or STS-3c using specific channel group.

To configure channel group under protection controller for mode T3, enter the following commands:

```
enable
configure terminal
protection-group pg_grp_num type sts1
controller sonet x/y/z
sts-1 3
mode t3
```

```

protection-group pg_grp_num working
end

```

To configure channel group under protection controller for mode types STS-3c, enter the following commands:

```

enable
configure terminal
protection-group pg_grp_num type sts1
controller sonet x/y/z
sts-3c
mode t3
protection-group pg_grp_num working
end

```

The following example details on how to create protection group serial interface for T3 mode:

```

Router(config)#protection-group 6 type sts1
Router(config-ctrlr-sts1)#controller sonet 0/5/17
Router(config-controller)#sts-1 3
Router(config-ctrlr-sts1)#mode t3
Router(config-ctrlr-sts1)#protection-group 6 working

```

## Creating Protection Group Serial Interface for VT 1.5 T1 Mode

Once the protection group is created, you can configure the controller using the protection group name and mode. You need to specify the channel group number with timeslots to create a PG serial interface.

To configure the channel group under the controller for VT 1.5 T1 mode, enter the following commands:

```

enable
configure terminal
controller protection-group pg_grp_num type vt1.5
channel-group chan_num timeslots 1-24
end

```

## Creating Protection Group Serial Interface for T3 or STS-3c Mode

You can configure protection group for the controller mode types T3 or STS-3c using specific channel group.

To configure channel group under protection controller for mode T3, enter the following commands:

```

enable
configure terminal
protection-group pg_grp_num type sts1
controller sonet x/y/z
sts-1 3
mode t3
protection-group pg_grp_num working
end

```

To configure channel group under protection controller for mode types STS-3c, enter the following commands:

```

enable
configure terminal
protection-group pg_grp_num type sts1
controller sonet x/y/z
sts-3c
mode t3
protection-group pg_grp_num working
end

```

The following example details on how to create protection group serial interface for T3 mode:

```
Router(config)#protection-group 6 type stS1
Router(config-ctrlr-sts1)#controller sonet 0/5/17
Router(config-controller)#sts-1 3
Router(config-ctrlr-sts1)#mode t3
Router(config-ctrlr-sts1)#protection-group 6 working
```

## Adding Protection Group to Controller Under VT 1.5 Mode

You can add protection group as working or protect under specific SONET controller mode on the SONET controller interface.

To add protection group to SONET controller under VT 1.5 mode, enter the following commands:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sonet <x/y/z>
sts-1 1
mode vt-15
vtg 1 t1 1
protection-group pg_grp_num type {working | protect}
end
```

## Adding Protection Group to Controller Under T3 Mode

You can add protection group for T3 framing type such as M13, c-bit.

To add protection group to SONET controller under T3 mode, enter the following commands:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sonet <x/y/z>
sts-1 1
mode t3
protection-group pg_grp_num type {working | protect}
end
```

## Adding Protection Group to Controller Under STS-3c Mode

To add protection group to SONET controller under STS-3c mode, enter the following commands:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sonet <x/y/z>
sts-1 1 - 3
mode sts-3c
protection-group pg_grp_num type {working | protect}
end
```

## Configuring Cross-Connect Under Protection Group Serial Interface Pseudowire

The **xconnect** command binds the attachment circuit to a pseudowire for cross connect service. The identifier creates the binding between a pseudowire that is configured on a PE router and an attachment circuit in a CE device.

To perform cross connection between a pseudowire and attachment circuit, use the following commands:



```
router(config)#interface serial-pg <pg-group-name>.<chan_num>
router(config-if)#xconnect ip-address id encapsulation type pw-class pw-class
```

## Verifying UPSR Over HDLC Configuration

Use the following **show** commands to verify the UPSR over HDLC configuration:

```
Router#show ip int br | sec PG
Serial-PG1.0          unassigned      YES unset  up          up
Serial-PG2.0          unassigned      YES unset  up          up
Router#sh protection-group
PGN   Type      Working I/f          Protect I/f          Active Status
-----
1     VT15     SONENT0/5/17.1/1/1  W                    W                    A
2     VT15     SONENT0/5/17.2/2/2  W                    W                    A

Router#show xconnect all | sec PG
DN pri   ac Se-PG1.0(HDLC)          UP mpls 10.10.10.10:2          DN

Router#sh controller sonet 0/5/17 | sec prot
Working member of protection-group: 1
Working member of protection-group: 2

Router#show run | sec 0/5/17
platform enable controller MediaType 0/5/17 oc3
controller MediaType 0/5/17
mode sonet
controller SONET 0/5/17
rate OC3
no ais-shut
alarm-report all
clock source internal
!
sts-1 1
  clock source internal
  mode vt-15
  vtg 1 t1 1 protection-group 1 working
!
sts-1 2
  clock source internal
  mode vt-15
  vtg 2 t1 2 protection-group 2 working
```

## Configuration Examples for HDLC UPSR

This section provides examples to configure HDLC UPSR:

### Use Case 1

The following example details on how UPSR is configured over HDLC:

- Protection group of 3 configured under VT 1.5 T1 mode.

- Channel group of zero with timeslot configured under the protection group created.
- SONET controller is configured for mode VT 1.5 T1 on interface 0/5/17.
- Protection group of 3 added as working ring under SONET controller mode VT 1.5 T1.
- Perform cross connection under attachment circuit

```
Router(config)#protection-group 3 type vt1.5
Router(config)#controller protection-group 3
Router(config-controller)#type vt1.5
Router(config-ctrlr-sts1)#channel-group 0 timeslots 1-24
Router(config-ctrlr-sts1)#controller sonet 0/5/17
Router(config-controller)#sts-1 1
Router(config-ctrlr-sts1)#mode vt-15
Router(config-ctrlr-sts1)#vtg 1 t1 1 protection-group 3 working
```

Verify the configuration using the following **show** commands:

```
Router#show protection-group
```

PGN	Type	Working I/f	Protect I/f	Active	Status
1	VT15			-	A
2	VT15			-	A
3	VT15	SONET0/5/17.1/1/1		W	A

```
Router#show controller sonet 0/5/17 | sec protection
Working member of protection-group: 3
```

```
Router#show ip int br | sec PG
Serial-PG3.0          unassigned      YES unset  up          up
```

```
Router(config)#interface Serial-PG3.0
Router(config-if)#xconnect 10.10.10.10 1 encapsulation mpls pw-
Router(config-if)#$.10.10.10 1 encapsulation mpls pw-class serial_pg
```

If you want to remove the configuration performed, use the following commands:

```
Router(config-if-xconn)#int Serial-PG3.0
Router(config-if)#no xconnect

Router(config)#controller sonet 0/5/17
Router(config-controller)#sts-1 1
Router(config-ctrlr-sts1)#no vtg 1 t1 1 protection-group 3 working

Router(config)#controller protection-group 3
Router(config-controller)#type vt1.5
Router(config-ctrlr-sts1)#no channel-group 0
Router(config-ctrlr-sts1)#no protection-group 3
```

## Use Case 2

The following example details on how UPSR is configured over HDLC:

- SONET controller is configured for mode VT 1.5 T1 on interface 0/5/17.
- Protection group of 3 added as working ring under SONET controller mode VT 1.5 T1.

- Protection group of 3 configured under VT 1.5 T1 mode.
- Channel group of zero with timeslot configured under the protection group created.
- Perform cross connection under attachment circuit

```
Router(config)#controller sonet 0/5/17
Router(config-controller)#sts-1 1
Router(config-ctrlr-sts1)#mode vt-15
Router(config-ctrlr-sts1)#vtg 1 t1 1 protection-group 3 working
Router(config-ctrlr-sts1)#exit
Router(config-controller)#exit
Router(config)#controller protection-group 3
Router(config-controller)#type vt1.5
Router(config-ctrlr-sts1)#channel-group 0 timeslots 1-24
```

Verify the configuration using the following **show** commands:

```
Router#show protection-group
```

PGN	Type	Working I/f	Protect I/f	Active	Status
1	VT15			-	A
2	VT15			-	A
3	VT15	SONET0/5/17.1/1/1		W	A

```
Router#show controller sonet 0/5/17 | sec protection
Working member of protection-group: 3
```

```
Router#show ip int br | sec PG
```

Interface	IP Address	Administrative	Operational	Protection Group	Line Protocol
Serial-PG3.0		unassigned	YES unset	up	up

```
Router(config)#int Serial-PG3.0
Router(config-if)#xconnect 10.10.10.10 1 encapsulation mpls pw-
Router(config-if)#$.10.10.10 1 encapsulation mpls pw-class serial_pg
```





# CHAPTER 13

## Interworking Multiservice Gateway Access Circuit Redundancy

Interworking Multiservice Gateway Access Circuit Redundancy (iMSG ACR) enables local switching for serial interfaces by creating a virtual serial-ACR interface. All configuration changes made on the virtual serial-ACR interface are applied automatically on both the working and protect interfaces. Switching from working to protect or protect to working interface occurs within 250 milliseconds at different scaled levels with line rate traffic. For more information, see [Serial Interfaces](#).



**Note** Interworking Multiservice Gateway Access Circuit Redundancy (iMSG ACR) is supported on Cisco ASR 900 RSP2 and RSP3 modules from Cisco IOS XE Everest 16.5.1 release.

- [SONET Supported Modes, on page 215](#)
- [SDH Supported Modes , on page 216](#)
- [Restrictions for iMSG ACR, on page 217](#)
- [How to Configure iMSG ACR, on page 217](#)

## SONET Supported Modes

*Table 19: SONET Supported Modes for iMSG ACR*

Mode	Ports
STS-3C	OC-3, OC-12, OC-48
DS3	OC-3, OC-12, OC-48
DS3-T1	OC-3, OC-12, OC-48
VT 1.5	OC-3, OC-12, OC-48

Table 20: SONET Supported Modes for iMSG non-ACR

Mode	Ports
STS-3C	OC-3, OC-12, OC-48
STS-12C	OC-12, OC-48
STS-48C	OC-48
DS3	OC-3, OC-12, OC-48
DS3-T1	OC-3, OC-12, OC-48
VT 1.5	OC-3, OC-12, OC-48

## SDH Supported Modes

Table 21: SDH Supported Modes for iMSG ACR

Mode	Ports
VC4	STM1, STM4, STM16
TUG-3-E3	STM1, STM4, STM16
TUG-3-T3	STM1, STM4, STM16
TUG-2-E1	STM1, STM4, STM16
TUG-2-T1	STM1, STM4, STM16

Table 22: SDH Supported Modes for iMSG non-ACR

Mode	Ports
VC4	STM1, STM4, STM16
VC4-4c	STM4, STM16
VC4-16c	STM16

### Modes not supported on SDH for iMSG ACR

- VC4—TUG-3—TUG-2—VC-12
- VC4—TUG-3—TUG-2—VC-11
- (AU-3) VC-3—TUG-2—VC-12
- (AU-3) VC-3—TUG-2—VC11
- SDH—AU3—VC12—E1

## Restrictions for iMSG ACR

Table 23: Feature History

Feature Name	Release	Description
Interworking Support for nxDS0	Cisco IOS XE Amsterdam 17.3.1	Interworking function (IWF) for PPP/HDLC is supported on Ethernet for E1/STM1 ports. This support is extended at nxDS0 level to speed up the GSR TDM migration.

- A maximum number of 336 circuits are supported on ACR interface.
- Quality of Service (QoS) and default experimental bits (EXP) marking for MPLS pseudowires is not supported on the iMSG-ACR interface.
- Port license must be enabled on 3G IM port SONET or SDH ports.

## How to Configure iMSG ACR

### Creating ACR Group

You can create virtual ACR groups with the following SONET ACR types:

- OC3
- OC12
- OC48

You can create virtual ACR groups with the following SDH ACR types:

- STM1
- STM4
- STM16

To create ACR group, enter the following commands:

```
rotuer(config)#ACR <id> type <type-id>
```

### Configuring ACR Group on APS

You can configure ACR group on APS. The ACR group supported range is from 1 to 96. Any group number exceeding the range is not supported. You can configure the interface as working using the circuit number. The circuit number identifies a particular channel in the APS pair. Since the interface only supports 1 + 1 redundancy, the only valid and the default value for working interface is 1.

The APS group created can be active or inactive:

- Active—The interface that is currently sending and receiving data.
- Inactive—The interface that is currently standing by to take over when the active fails.



**Note** APS is supported in revertive and non-revertive mode and can be configured as unidirectional and bidirectional.

To configure ACR group on APS with SONET interface as a working interface, enter the following commands:

```
configure terminal
controller sonet slot/subslot/port
aps group acr-id
aps working circuit-number
  aps group acr <acr_id>
```

To configure ACR group on APS with SDH interface as a working interface, enter the following commands:

```
configure terminal
controller sdh slot/subslot/port
aps group acr-id
aps working circuit-number
  aps group acr <acr_id>
```

You can configure an interface to be protect interface in the APS pair. Because only 1+1 redundancy is supported, the only valid value is 1, and the protect interface defaults to 1.

While specifying ACR ID, you need to specify an IP address for the loopback interface. The protect interface uses this IP address to communicate with the working interface.

To configure ACR group on APS with SONET interface as a protect interface, enter the following commands:

```
configure terminal
controller sonet slot/subslot/port
aps group acr-id
aps protect <acr_id> <any-loopback-ip-address>
  aps group acr <acr_id>
```

To configure ACR group on APS with SDH interface as a protect interface, enter the following commands:

```
configure terminal
controller sdh slot/subslot/port
aps group acr-id
aps protect <acr_id> <any-loopback-ip-address>
  aps group acr <acr_id>
```

The following example explains how to configure ACR group on APS with SONET interface as working interface:

```
Router# configure terminal
Router (config)# controller sonet 0/1/0
Router(config-controller)# aps group 1
Router (config-controller)# aps working 1
Router (config-controller)# aps group acr 1
```

The following example explains how to configure ACR group on APS with SONET interface as protect interface:



```

Router# configure terminal
Router (config)# controller sonet 0/2/0
Router(config-controller)# aps group 1
Router (config-controller)# aps protect 1 4.1.1.1
Router (config-controller)# aps group acr 1

```

The following example explains how to configure ACR group on APS with SDH interface as working interface:

```

Router# configure terminal
Router (config)# controller sdh 0/3/0
Router(config-controller)# aps group 1
Router (config-controller)# aps working 1
Router (config-controller)# aps group acr 1

```

The following example explains how to configure ACR group on APS with SDH interface as protect interface:

```

Router# configure terminal
Router (config)# controller sdh 0/4/0
Router(config-controller)# aps group 1
Router (config-controller)# aps protect 1 4.1.1.1
Router (config-controller)# aps group acr 1

```

## Creating Serial Interface for SONET ACR

You can create serial interface for SONET ACR on VT 1.5, CT-3, and T3 modes.

### Creating Serial Interface for SONET ACR on VT 1.5 Mode

To create serial interface for SONET ACR on VT 1.5 mode, enter the following commands:

```

controller SONET-ACR <ACR-ID>
  sts-1 1
  mode vt-15
  vtg <vtg_num> t1 <t1_num> channel-group <channel_num> timeslots 1-24
  vtg <vtg_num> t1 <t1_num> channel-group <channel_num> timeslots 1

```

The following example describes how to create serial interface on VT 1.5 mode for SONET controller:

```

controller SONET-ACR 100
  sts-1 2
  mode vt-15
  vtg 1 t1 1 channel-group 0 timeslots 1-24
  vtg 2 t1 2 channel-group 1 timeslots 1

```

### Creating Serial Interface for SONET ACR on CT3 Mode

To create serial interface for SONET ACR on CT-3 mode, enter the following commands:

```

controller SONET-ACR <ACR-ID>
  sts-1 1
  mode ct3
  t3 framing c-bit
  t1 <t1_num> channel-group <channel_num> timeslots 1-24

```

The following example describes how to create serial interface on CT-3 mode for SONET controller:

```
controller SONET-ACR 100
  sts-1 1
  mode ct3
  t3 framing c-bit
  t1 1 channel-group 0 timeslots 1-24
```

## Creating Serial Interface for SONET ACR on T3 Mode

To create serial interface for SONET ACR on T3 mode, enter the following commands:

```
controller SONET-ACR <ACR-ID>
  sts-1 3
  mode t3
  t3 framing c-bit
  t3 channel-group 0
```

The following example describes how to create serial interface on T3 mode for SONET controller:

```
controller SONET-ACR 100
  sts-1 3
  mode t3
  t3 framing c-bit
  t3 channel-group 0
!
```

## Creating Serial Interface for SONET ACR on PoS Mode

To create serial interface for SONET ACR on PoS mode, enter the following commands

```
controller SONET-ACR 50
  sts-1 1 - 3 mode sts-3c
  channel-group 0
```

## Creating Serial Interface for SONET non-ACR on PoS Mode

To create serial interface for SONET non-ACR on STS-12c mode, enter the following commands:

```
configure terminal
controller SONET <slot>/<subslot>/<port>
  rate OC12
  sts-1 1 - 12 mode sts-12c
  channel-group 0
```

To create serial interface for SONET non-ACR on STS-48c mode, enter the following commands:

```
configure terminal
controller SONET <slot>/<subslot>/<port>
  rate OC48
  sts-1 1 - 48 mode sts-48c
  channel-group 0
```

## Creating Serial Interface for SDH ACR

To create serial interface for SDH ACR on T1, enter the following commands:

```
configure terminal
controller sdh-acr <acr-ID>
aug mapping au-4
au-4 1
mode tug-3
tug-3 1
mode vclx
Tug-2 1 payload vcl2
t1 1 channel-group 0 timeslots 1 - 24
```

To create serial interface for SDH ACR on E1, enter the following commands:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sdh-acr 200
aug mapping au-4
au-4 1
mode tug-3
tug-3 1
mode vclx
Tug-2 1 payload vcl2
e1 1 channel-group 0 timeslots 1 - 31
```

The following example explains how to create serial interface for SDH ACR on T1:

```
configure terminal
controller sdh-acr 200
aug mapping au-4
au-4 1
mode tug-3
tug-3 1
mode vclx
Tug-2 1 payload vcl2
t1 1 channel-group 0 timeslots 1 - 24
```

The following example explains how to create serial interface for SDH ACR on E1:

```
enable
configure terminal
controller sdh-acr 300
aug mapping au-4
au-4 1
mode tug-3
tug-3 1
mode vclx
Tug-2 1 payload vcl2
e1 1 channel-group 0 timeslots 1 - 31
```

## Creating Serial Interface for SDH ACR on PoS Mode

To create serial interface for SDH ACR on PoS mode, enter the following commands

```
controller SDH-ACR 50
```

```

aug mapping au-4
au-4 1
mode vc4
Channel-group 0

```

## Creating Serial Interface for SDH non-ACR on PoS Mode

To create serial interface for SDH non-ACR on VC4-4c Mode, enter following commands under physical controller:

```

configure terminal
controller SDH <slot>/<subslot>/<port>
rate STM
au-4 1 - 4 mode vc4-4c
channel-group 0

```

To create serial interface for SDH non-ACR on VC4-16c Mode, enter following commands under physical controller:

```

configure terminal
controller SDH <slot>/<subslot>/<port>
rate STM16
au-4 1 - 16 mode vc4-16c
channel-group 0

```

## Modifying Encapsulation to PPP

By default the encapsulation is HDLC, and you can change the encapsulation to PPP.

To modify encapsulation to PPP, enter the following commands:

```

router(config)#interface SERIAL-ACR148.1
router(config-if)#no ip address
router(config-if)# encapsulation ppp

```

## Configuring IPv4 and IPv6 Interworking Pseudowire

To configure IPv4 interworking pseudowire class, enter the following commands:

```

pseudowire-class <PW_class_name>
encapsulation mpls
interworking ip
control-word

```

To configure IPv6 interworking pseudowire interface, enter the following commands:

```

interface pseudowire<pw-number>
encapsulation mpls
neighbor <peer-address> <vcid-value>
control-word include

```




---

**Note** Based on the far-end router, the control-word needs to be enabled or disabled.

---

The following example describes how to configure IPv4 interworking pseudowire class:

```
pseudowire-class PW_class_name
 encapsulation mpls
 interworking ip
 control-word
```

The following example describes how to configure IPv6 interworking pseudowire interface:

```
interface pseudowire30
 encapsulation mpls
 neighbor 2.2.2.2 30
 control-word include
```

## Configuring Cross-Connect on Serial Interface

The **xconnect** command binds the attachment circuit to a pseudowire for cross connect service. The identifier creates the binding between a pseudowire that is configured on a PE router and an attachment circuit in a CE device.

To perform IPv4 cross connection between a pseudowire and attachment circuit, use the following commands:

```
router(config)#interface serial-ACR1.29
router(config-if)#xconnect ip-address vc_num pw-class class-name
```

To perform IPv6 cross connection between a pseudowire and attachment circuit, use the following commands:

```
router(config)#l2vpn xconnect context <xconnect name>
router(config-xconnect)#interworking ipv6
router(config-xconnect)#member pseudowire pw-number
router(config-xconnect)#member serial-ACR
```

The following example shows IPv6 cross connection between a pseudowire and attachment circuit:

```
l2vpn xconnect context pw_30_acr_vt15
 interworking ipv6
 member pseudowire30
 member serial-ACR1.29
```

## Verifying iMSG ACR

### Verifying iMSG ACR with HDLC Encapsulation

Use the following **show aps group** and **show interface SERIAL-ACR** commands to verify iMSG ACR with HDLC encapsulation on the SONET or SDH controller:

```
router# show aps group 100
SONET 0/1/16 APS Group 100: protect channel 0 (Inactive) (HA)
Working channel 1 at 11.1.1.3 (Enabled) (HA)
unidirectional, ADM, non-revertive
PGP timers (extended for HA): hello time=1; hold time=10
```

```

        hello fail revert time=120
SONET framing; SONET APS signalling by default
Received K1K2: 0x11 0x04
        Do Not Revert (working)
Transmitted K1K2: 0x00 0x04
        No Request (Null)
Remote APS configuration: (null)

SONET 0/4/16 APS Group 100: working channel 1 (Active) (HA)
Protect at 11.1.1.3 (unidirectional, non-revertive)
PGP timers (from protect): hello time=1; hold time=10
SONET framing
Remote APS configuration: (null)

router# show aps group 300
SDH 0/3/0 APS Group 300: protect channel 0 (Inactive) (HA)
Working channel 1 at 11.1.1.3 (Enabled) (HA)
unidirectional, ADM, non-revertive
PGP timers (extended for HA): hello time=1; hold time=10
        hello fail revert time=120
SDH framing; SDH APS signalling by default
Received K1K2: 0x11 0x04
        Do Not Revert (working)
Transmitted K1K2: 0x00 0x04
        No Request (Null)
Remote APS configuration: (null)

SDH 0/3/1 APS Group 300: working channel 1 (Active) (HA)
Protect at 11.1.1.3 (unidirectional, non-revertive)
PGP timers (from protect): hello time=1; hold time=10
SDH framing
Remote APS configuration: (null)

router#show interface SERIAL-ACR100.1
SERIAL-ACR100.1 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is N/A
MTU 1500 bytes, BW 1536 Kbit/sec, DLY 20000 usec,
    reliability 255/255, txload 1/255, rxload 1/255
Encapsulation HDLC, crc 16, loopback not set
Keepalive set (10 sec)
Last input 00:00:05, output 00:00:02, output hang never
Last clearing of "show interface" counters never
Input queue: 0/375/0/0 (size/max/drops/flushes); Total output drops: 0
Queueing strategy: fifo
Output queue: 0/40 (size/max)
30 second input rate 0 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
30 second output rate 0 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
  70 packets input, 10902 bytes, 0 no buffer
Received 0 broadcasts (0 IP multicasts)
  0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
  0 input errors, 0 CRC, 0 frame, 0 overrun, 0 ignored, 0 abort
  57 packets output, 2508 bytes, 0 underruns
  0 output errors, 0 collisions, 0 interface resets
  20 unknown protocol drops
  0 output buffer failures, 0 output buffers swapped out
  7 carrier transitions no alarm present
VC 1: timeslot(s): 1-24, Transmitter delay 0, non-inverted data

```

Use the following **show interface SERIAL-ACR** commands to verify HDLC ACR configuration on the SDH controller:

```
router#show int SERIAL-ACR148.1
```

```

SERIAL-ACR148.1 is up, line protocol is up
  Hardware is N/A
  MTU 1500 bytes, BW 44210 Kbit/sec, DLY 20000 usec,
    reliability 255/255, txload 1/255, rxload 1/255
  Encapsulation HDLC, crc 16, loopback not set
  Keepalive set (10 sec)
  Last input 00:00:07, output 00:00:06, output hang never
  Last clearing of "show interface" counters 01:16:15
  Input queue: 0/375/0/0 (size/max/drops/flushes); Total output drops: 0
  Queueing strategy: fifo
  Output queue: 0/40 (size/max)
  30 second input rate 0 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
  30 second output rate 0 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
  122925 packets input, 16492939 bytes, 0 no buffer
  Received 0 broadcasts (0 IP multicasts)
  0 runs, 0 giants, 0 throttles
  0 input errors, 0 CRC, 0 frame, 0 overrun, 0 ignored, 0 abort
  744239 packets output, 41162791 bytes, 0 underruns
  0 output errors, 0 collisions, 0 interface resets
  85 unknown protocol drops
  0 output buffer failures, 0 output buffers swapped out
  0 carrier transitions alarm present
  DSU mode 0, bandwidth 0 Kbit, scramble 0, VC 1, non-inverted data

```

## Verifying iMSG ACR with PPP Encapsulation

Use the following **show interface SERIAL-ACR** command to verify iMSG ACR with PPP encapsulation on the SONET or SDH controller:

```

router#show interface SERIAL-ACR100.1
SERIAL-ACR100.1 is up, line protocol is up
  Hardware is N/A
  MTU 1500 bytes, BW 1536 Kbit/sec, DLY 20000 usec,
    reliability 255/255, txload 2/255, rxload 2/255
  Encapsulation PPP, LCP Open
  Stopped: TAGCP
  Open: IPCP, crc 16, loopback not set
  Keepalive set (10 sec)
  Last input 00:00:00, output 00:00:00, output hang never
  Last clearing of "show interface" counters 03:28:29
  Input queue: 0/375/0/0 (size/max/drops/flushes); Total output drops: 0
  Queueing strategy: fifo
  Output queue: 0/40 (size/max)
  5 minute input rate 14000 bits/sec, 1185 packets/sec
  5 minute output rate 14000 bits/sec, 1185 packets/sec
  14628274 packets input, 25965577 bytes, 0 no buffer
  Received 0 broadcasts (0 IP multicasts)
  0 runs, 0 giants, 0 throttles
  0 input errors, 0 CRC, 0 frame, 0 overrun, 0 ignored, 0 abort
  14628402 packets output, 26013374 bytes, 0 underruns
  0 output errors, 0 collisions, 1 interface resets
  0 unknown protocol drops
  0 output buffer failures, 0 output buffers swapped out
  2 carrier transitions
  PW stats
  14625804 input packets ,14625930 output packets,
  1872102912 input bytes, 1872119040 output bytes, 0 input packet drop
  no alarm present
  VC 1: timeslot(s): 1-24, Transmitter delay 0, non-inverted data

```

## Verifying iMSG ACR with HDLC Encapsulation on PoS Mode

Use the following **show interfaces SERIAL-ACR<acr-id>.<path-number>** command to verify iMSG ACR with HDLC encapsulation on PoS mode for SONET or SDH controller.

```
Router#show interfaces serial-acr50.1
SERIAL-ACR50.1 is up, line protocol is up
  Hardware is N/A
  MTU 1500 bytes, BW 155000 Kbit/sec, DLY 100 usec,
    reliability 255/255, txload 1/255, rxload 1/255
  Encapsulation HDLC, crc 16, loopback not set
  Keepalive set (10 sec)
  Last input 00:00:09, output 00:00:05, output hang never
  Last clearing of "show interface" counters 00:00:27
  Input queue: 0/375/0/0 (size/max/drops/flushes); Total output drops: 0
  Queueing strategy: fifo
  Output queue: 0/40 (size/max)
  5 minute input rate 0 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
  5 minute output rate 0 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
    102 packets input, 10688 bytes
    Received 0 broadcasts (0 IP multicasts)
    0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
    0 input errors, 0 CRC, 0 frame, 0 overrun, 0 ignored, 0 abort
    103 packets output, 10732 bytes, 0 underruns
    0 output errors, 0 collisions, 0 interface resets
    0 unknown protocol drops
    0 output buffer failures, 0 output buffers swapped out
    0 carrier transitions
  PW stats
  100 input packets ,100 output packets,
  10000 input bytes, 10000 output bytes, 0 input packet drop
  no alarm present
  VC:1, Non-inverted data
```

## Verifying iMSG ACR with PPP Encapsulation on PoS Mode

Use the following **show interfaces SERIAL-ACR<acr-id>.<path-number>** command to verify iMSG ACR with PPP encapsulation on PoS mode for SONET or SDH controller.

```
Router#show interfaces serial-acr50.85
SERIAL-ACR50.85 is up, line protocol is up
  Hardware is N/A
  MTU 1500 bytes, BW 155000 Kbit/sec, DLY 100 usec,
    reliability 255/255, txload 1/255, rxload 1/255
  Encapsulation PPP, LCP Open
  Stopped: TAGCP
  Open: IPCP, crc 16, loopback not set
  Keepalive set (10 sec)
  Last input 00:00:01, output 00:00:01, output hang never
  Last clearing of "show interface" counters 00:00:11
  Input queue: 0/375/0/0 (size/max/drops/flushes); Total output drops: 0
  Queueing strategy: fifo
  Output queue: 0/40 (size/max)
  5 minute input rate 0 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
  5 minute output rate 0 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
    104 packets input, 10776 bytes
    Received 0 broadcasts (0 IP multicasts)
    0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
    0 input errors, 0 CRC, 0 frame, 0 overrun, 0 ignored, 0 abort
    104 packets output, 10776 bytes, 0 underruns
```



```
    0 output errors, 0 collisions, 0 interface resets
    0 unknown protocol drops
    0 output buffer failures, 0 output buffers swapped out
    0 carrier transitions
PW stats
100 input packets ,100 output packets,
10000 input bytes, 10000 output bytes, 0 input packet drop
no alarm present
    VC:85, Non-inverted data
```





# CHAPTER 14

## Serial Interfaces

You can create the serial interface on T1 or E1, T3 or E3, SDH, or SONET interface. Each serial interface configuration differs based on the interface mode.

The channel identifier configuration differs based on the interface mode. For more information, refer serial interface supported modes.

- [Serial Interface Supported Modes, on page 229](#)
- [Creating T1 or E1 Serial Interfaces on T1 or E1 Ports, on page 233](#)
- [Creating T3 or E3 Serial Interfaces on T3 or E3 Ports, on page 234](#)
- [Creating Serial Interfaces on SDH, on page 236](#)
- [Creating Serial Interfaces on SONET, on page 238](#)
- [Modifying Encapsulation to PPP, on page 239](#)
- [IPv4 or IPv6 Interworking Pseudowire over HDLC or PPP, on page 239](#)
- [IPv4 Layer 3 Termination on HDLC or PPP Serial Interfaces, on page 244](#)

## Serial Interface Supported Modes

The serial interface name is specified as **interface serial0/bay/port**. The zero specifies the slot number, bay specifies the bay number in the slot, and port specifies the port number in the bay.

The channel identifier varies depending on port type and supported port modes.

The following table details the values for the channel ID depending on the port modes:

**Table 24: Channel Identifier Supported on T1 or E1 Interface**

Mode	Interface	Serial Interface with supported Channel Identifier
T1 or E1	T1 or E1	Serial0/bay/port.1 The port value ranges from 0 to 11.

Table 25: Channel Identifier Supported on T3 or E3 Interface

Mode	Interface	Serial Interface with supported Channel Identifier
T3 or E3	T3 or E3	Serial0/bay/port.1 The port value ranges from 12 to 15.
CT3 or CE3	Channelized T3 or E3	Serial0/bay/port.<t1 number> Serial0/bay/port.<e1 number> T1 or E1 number specifies the VTG number with TUG number and T1 channels. The T1 or E1 number that is supported are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• VTG 1/TUG2 1: T1 {1,8,15,22}</li> <li>• VTG 2/TUG2 2: T1 {2,9,16,23}</li> <li>• VTG 3/TUG2 3: T1 {3,10,17,24}</li> <li>• VTG 4/TUG2 4: T1 {4,11,18,25}</li> <li>• VTG 5/TUG2 5: T1 {5,12,19,26}</li> <li>• VTG 6/TUG2 6: T1 {6,13,20,27}</li> <li>• VTG 7/TUG2 7: T1 {7,14,21,28}</li> </ul>

Table 26: Channel Identifier Supported on SDH or SONET Interface

Mode	Interface Mode	Serial Interface with supported Channel Identifier
SONET or SDH	STS-3c or VC-4	<p>Serial0/bay/port.&lt;channel-id&gt;</p> <p>For SONET, the &lt;channel-id&gt; is calculated based on the following formula:</p> $\text{Channel-id} = (\text{start\_sts\_number} - 1) \times 28 + 1$ <p>For SDH, the &lt;channel-id&gt; is calculated based on the following formula:</p> $\text{Channel-id} = (\text{start\_aug4} - 1) \times 28 \times 3 + 1$
SONET or SDH	T3 or E3	<p>Serial0/bay/port.&lt;channel-id&gt;</p> <p>For SONET, the &lt;channel-id&gt; is calculated based on the following formula:</p> $\text{Channel-id} = (\text{start\_sts\_number} - 1) \times 28 + 1$ <p>For SDH AU-4 mapping in TUG3 mode, the &lt;channel-id&gt; is calculated based on the following formula:</p> $\text{Channel-id} = (\text{AUG } 4 - 1) \times 28 \times 3 + (\text{TUG } 3 - 1) \times 28 + (\text{e1} - 1) \times 7 + \text{TUG } 2$ <p>For SDH AU-3 mapping, the &lt;channel-id&gt; is calculated based on the following formula:</p> $\text{Channel-id} = (\text{AUG } 3 - 1) \times 28 + (\text{e1} - 1) \times 7 + \text{TUG } 2$

Mode	Interface Mode	Serial Interface with supported Channel Identifier
SONET or SDH	Concatenated Mode	<p>For SONET, the &lt;channel-id&gt; is calculated based on the following formula:</p> $\text{Channel-id} = (\text{start\_sts\_number} - 1) \times 28 + 1$ <p>For SDH, the &lt;channel-id&gt; is calculated based on the following formula:</p> $\text{Channel-id} = (\text{start\_aug4} - 1) \times 28 \times 3 + 1$
SONET	VT1.5	<p>Serial0/bay/port.&lt;channel-id&gt;</p> <p>&lt;channel-id&gt; is the channel ID calculated based on the following formula:</p> $\text{Channel-id} = (\text{sts\_number} - 1) \times 28 + (\text{T1/E1} - 1) \times 7 + \text{VTG}$ <p>The following example describes how the channel ID is calculated for a given configuration.</p> <pre>sts-1 2 mode vt-15 vtg 2 t1 3 channel-group 0 timeslots 1-24</pre> <p>Inter serial interface channel-id =  <math>(2 - 1) \times 28 + (3 - 1) \times 7 + 2 = 44</math></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• VTG 1 1: T1 {1,8,15,22}</li> <li>• VTG 2 2: T1 {2,9,16,23}</li> <li>• VTG 3 3: T1 {3,10,17,24}</li> <li>• VTG 4 4: T1 {4,11,18,25}</li> <li>• VTG 5 5: T1 {5,12,19,26}</li> <li>• VTG 6 6: T1 {6,13,20,27}</li> <li>• VTG 7 7: T1 {7,14,21,28}</li> </ul>
SONET	CT3	<p>For the CT3 mode, the &lt;channel-id&gt; is calculated based on the following formula:</p> $((\text{STS} - 1) \times 28) + \text{T1}$

Mode	Interface Mode	Serial Interface with supported Channel Identifier
SDH	AU4-T3 or E3	For the SDH AU4-T3 or E3 mode, the <channel-id> is calculated based on the following formula: $((\text{AU Mapping} - 1) \times 28 \times 3) + ((\text{TUG3} - 1) \times 28) + 1$
SDH	Vc11 and Vc12	T1 number with Vc11 supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TUG2 1: T1 {1,8,15,22}</li> <li>• TUG2 2: T1 {2,9,16,23}</li> <li>• TUG2 3: T1 {3,10,17,24}</li> <li>• TUG2 4: T1 {4,11,18,25}</li> <li>• TUG2 5: T1 {5,12,19,26}</li> <li>• TUG2 6: T1 {6,13,20,27}</li> <li>• TUG2 7: T1 {7,14,21,28}</li> </ul> E1 number with Vc12 supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TUG2 1: E1 {1,8,15}</li> <li>• TUG2 2: E1 {2,9,16}</li> <li>• TUG2 3: E1 {3,10,17}</li> <li>• TUG2 4: E1 {4,11,18}</li> <li>• TUG2 5: E1 {5,12,19}</li> <li>• TUG2 6: E1 {6,13,20}</li> <li>• TUG2 7: E1 {7,14,21}</li> </ul> <p><b>Note</b> Depending on the mode selected, the number of E1 changes.</p>

## Creating T1 or E1 Serial Interfaces on T1 or E1 Ports

### Creating T1 Serial Interface

To create a channel group on a T1 interface, use the following commands:

```
router(config)#controller t1 0/2/0
router(config-controller)#channel-group 0 timeslots 1-24
```




---

**Note** For T1, the channel-group ID ranges from 0 to 23.

---

### Creating E1 Serial Interface

To create a channel group on an E1 interface, use the following commands:

```
router(config)#controller e1 0/2/0
router(config-controller)#channel-group 0 timeslots 1-31
```




---

**Note** For E1, the channel-group ID ranges from 0 to 30.

---

The following example explains a channel group of number 2 with time slot 1-24 is configured on the T1 interface of the controller. The default encapsulation of HDLC is used.

```
router(config)#controller t1 0/2/0
router(config-controller)#channel-group 2 timeslots 1-24
router(config-controller)#end
```




---

**Note** While specifying time slot, use the complete range, for example, 1-24 for T1 and 1-31 for E1.

---

The following example explains a channel group of number 10 with time slot 1-31 is configured on the E1 interface of the controller. The default encapsulation of HDLC is used.

```
router(config)#controller e1 0/3/2
router(config-controller)#channel-group 10 timeslots 1-31
router(config-controller)#end
```

## Creating T3 or E3 Serial Interfaces on T3 or E3 Ports

### Configuring Mode to T3 or E3

To configure T3 mode, use the following commands:

```
router(config)#controller mediatype 0/2/12
router(config-controller)#mode t3
router(config-controller)#exit
```

To configure E3 mode, use the following commands:

```
router(config)#controller mediatype 0/2/12
router(config-controller)#mode e3
router(config-controller)#exit
```

### Creating T3 Serial Interface



To create a T3 interface, use the following commands:

```
router(config)#controller t3 0/2/12
router(config-controller)#no channelized
router(config-controller)#channel-group 0
router(config-controller)#exit
```



---

**Note** Use **no channel group** command to clear configured T3 channels.

---

### Creating E3 Serial Interface

To create an E3 interface, use the following commands:

```
router(config)#controller e3 0/2/12
router(config-controller)#no channelized
router(config-controller)#channel-group 0
router(config-controller)#exit
```



---

**Note** Unframed mode is not supported on E3-E1 mode.

---

### Creating CT3 Serial Interface

To create a CT3 interface, use the following commands:

```
router(config)#controller t3 0/2/12
router(config-controller)#channelized
router(config-controller)#t1 1 channel-group 0 timeslots 1-24
router(config-controller)#t1 2 channel-group 0 timeslots 1-24
router(config-controller)#exit
```



---

**Note** While specifying time slot, ensure that you provide the complete time slot, for example 1-24 for T1 interface.

---

The following example explains a channel group of 0 is configured on the E3 interface of the controller. The default encapsulation of HDLC is used.

```
router(config)#controller e3 0/2/12
router(config-controller)#no channelized
router(config-controller)#channel-group 0
router(config-controller)#end
```

The following example explains a channel group of number 0 is configured on the CT3 interface of the controller. The default encapsulation of HDLC is used.

```
router(config)#controller t3 0/2/12
router(config-controller)#no channelized
router(config-controller)#channel-group 0
router(config-controller)#end
```

# Creating Serial Interfaces on SDH

## Configuring Mode to SDH

To enter into SDH mode, use the following commands:

```
router(config)#controller mediatype 0/bay/port
router(config-controller)#mode sdh
router(config-controller)#exit
```

## Creating SDH T3 Interface

To create an SDH T3 interface, use the following commands:

```
router(config)#controller sdh 0/bay/port
router(config-controller)#rate {stm1 | stm4 | stm16}
router(config-controller)#aug mapping au-4
router(config-controller)#au-4 1
router(config-ctrlr-au4)#mode tug-3
router(config-ctrlr-au4)#tug-3 1
router(config-ctrlr-tug3)#[no]mode t3
router(config-ctrlr-tug3)#[no]t3 channel-group 0
router(config-ctrlr-tug3)#exit
```

## Creating SDH E3 Interface

To create an SDH E3 interface, use the following commands:

```
router(config)#controller sdh 0/bay/port
router(config-controller)#rate {stm1 | stm4 | stm16}
router(config-controller)#aug mapping au-4
router(config-controller)#au-4 1
router(config-ctrlr-au4)#mode tug-3
router(config-ctrlr-au4)#tug-3 1
router(config-ctrlr-tug3)#[no]mode e3
router(config-ctrlr-tug3)#[no]e3 channel-group 0
router(config-ctrlr-tug3)#exit
```

## Creating SDH VC11 Interface

To create an SDH VC11 interface, use the following commands:

```
router(config)#controller sdh 0/bay/port
router(config-controller)#rate {stm1 | stm4 | stm16}
router(config-controller)#aug mapping au-4
router(config-controller)#au-4 1
router(config-ctrlr-au4)#[no]mode tug-3
router(config-ctrlr-au4)#tug-3 1
router(config-ctrlr-tug3)#[no]mode vc1x
router(config-ctrlr-tug3)#tug-2 1 payload vc11
router(config-ctrlr-tug2-vcx)#[no]t1 1 channel-group 0 timeslots 1-24
router(config-ctrlr-tug3)#exit
```

## Creating SDH VC12 Interface

To create an SDH VC12 interface, use the following commands:

```
router(config)#controller sdh 0/bay/port
```

```

router(config-controller)#rate {stm1 | stm4 | stm16}
router(config-controller)#aug mapping au-4
router(config-controller)#au-4 1
router(config-ctrlr-au4)#[no]mode tug-3
router(config-ctrlr-au4)#tug-3 1
router(config-ctrlr-tug3)#[no]mode vclx
router(config-ctrlr-tug3)#tug-2 1 payload vc12
router(config-ctrlr-tug2-vcx)#[no]e1 1 channel-group 0 timeslots 1-31
router(config-ctrlr-tug3)#exit

```

### Creating SDH VC4-nc Interface

To create an SDH VC4-nc concatenated interface, use the following commands:

```

router(config)#controller sdh 0/bay/port
router(config-controller)#rate {stm1 | stm4 | stm16}
router(config-controller)#aug mapping au-4
router(config-controller)#au-4 1
router(config-ctrlr-au4)#[no]mode vc4
router(config-ctrlr-au4)#[no]channel-group 0
router(config-ctrlr-tug3)#exit

```

### Creating SDH T3 Interface with AUG-3 Mapping

To create an SDH T3 interface with AUG-3 AUG mapping, use the following commands:

```

router(config)#controller sdh 0/bay/port
router(config-controller)#aug mapping au-3
router(config-controller)#au-3 1
router(config-ctrlr-au3)#[no]mode t3
router(config-ctrlr-au3)#[no]t3 channel-group 0
router(config-ctrlr-au3)#exit

```

### Creating SDH VC11 Interface with AUG-3 Mapping

To create an SDH VC11 interface with AUG-3 AUG mapping, use the following commands:

```

router(config)#controller sdh 0/bay/port
router(config-controller)#au-3 1
router(config-ctrlr-au3)#[no]mode vclx
router(config-ctrlr-au3)#tug-2 1 payload vc11
router(config-ctrlr-tug2-vcx)#[no] t1 1 channel-group 0 timeslots 1-24
router(config-ctrlr-tug3)#exit

```

### Creating SDH VC12 Interface with AUG-3 Mapping

To create an SDH VC12 interface with AUG-3 AUG mapping, use the following commands:

```

router(config)#controller sdh 0/bay/port
router(config-controller)#au-3 1
router(config-ctrlr-au3)#[no]mode vclx
router(config-ctrlr-au3)#tug-2 1 payload vc12
router(config-ctrlr-tug2-vcx)#[no]e1 1 channel-group 0 timeslots 1-31
router(config-ctrlr-tug3)#exit

```

The following example explains SDH serial interface is configured with rate STM1 with AU-4 mapping and TUG-3 and T3 mode:

```

router(config)#controller sdh 0/3/4
router(config-controller)#rate stm1

```

```

router(config-controller)#aug mapping au-4
router(config-controller)#au-4 1
router(config-ctrlr-au4)#mode tug-3
router(config-ctrlr-au4)#tug-3 1
router(config-ctrlr-tug3)#mode t3
router(config-ctrlr-tug3)#t3 channel-group 0
router(config-ctrlr-tug3)#exit

```

## Creating Serial Interfaces on SONET

### Setting Controller Mode to SONET

To enter into SONET mode, use the following commands:

```

router(config)#controller mediatype 0/bay/port
router(config-controller)#mode sonet
router(config-controller)#exit

```

### Creating T3 Serial Interface

To create a channel group on the T3 interface, use the following commands:

```

router(config)#controller sonet 0/bay/port
router(config-controller)#rate {oc3 | oc12 | oc48}
router(config-controller)#sts-1 1
router(config-controller)#[no]mode t3
router(config-controller)#[no]t3 channel-group 0
router(config-controller)#exit

```

### Creating VT1.5 Serial Interface

To create a channel group on the VT1.5 interface, use the following commands:

```

router(config)#controller sonet 0/bay/port
router(config-controller)#rate oc3
router(config-controller)#sts-1 1
router(config-controller)#[no]mode vt-15
router(config-controller)#[no]vtg 1 t1 1 channel-group 0 timeslots 1-24
router(config-controller)#exit

```

### Creating CT3 Serial Interface

To create a channel group on the CT3 interface, use the following commands:

```

router(config)#controller sonet 0/bay/port
router(config-controller)#rate oc3
router(config-controller)#sts-1 1
router(config-controller)#[no]mode ct3
router(config-controller)#[no]t1 1 channel-group 0 timeslots 1-24
router(config-controller)#exit

```




---

**Note** While specifying time slot, ensure that you specify the complete time slot.

---

### Creating Concatenated Mode Serial Interface

To create a channel group on the concatenated mode serial interface, use the following commands:

```
router(config)#controller sonet 0/bay/port
router(config-controller)#rate oc3
router(config-controller)#sts-1 1 - 3 mode sts-3c
router(config-controller)#channel-group 0
router(config-controller)#exit
```

The following example explains SONET interface that is configured with OC-3 rate, STS-1 as 1, and mode as T3. The serial interface is modified for PPP encapsulation.

```
router(config)#controller sonet 0/3/4
router(config-controller)#rate oc3
router(config-controller)#sts-1 1
router(config-controller)#mode t3
router(config-controller)#t3 channel-group 0
router(config-controller)#end
router(config)#interface serial 0/3/4 .1
router(config-if)#no ip address
router(config-if)# encapsulation ppp
```

## Modifying Encapsulation to PPP

By default, HDLC is used for encapsulation. You can modify encapsulation to PPP on a serial interface using the **encapsulation ppp** command.

The **channel-id** varies based on the mode set and the circuit type. For more information, see the Serial Interface Supported Modes section.

To modify encapsulation on the serial interface, use the following commands:

```
router(config)#interface serial 0/bay/port.channel-id
router(config-if)#no ip address
router(config-if)# encapsulation ppp
```

## IPv4 or IPv6 Interworking Pseudowire over HDLC or PPP

### L2VPN Interworking

Layer 2 transport over MPLS and IP already exists for like-to-like attachment circuits, such as Ethernet-to-Ethernet or PPP-to-PPP. Layer 2 Virtual Private Network (L2VPN) Interworking builds on this functionality by allowing disparate attachment circuits to be connected. An interworking function facilitates the translation between the different Layer 2 encapsulations.

### L2VPN Interworking Mode

L2VPN Interworking works in IP (routed) mode that facilitates transport of IPv4 or IPv6 payload in HDLC or PPP frames to Ethernet, over an MPLS network. The configuration is supported on both A900-RSP2A-128 and A900-RSP3C-400-S . You specify the mode by issuing the **interworking ip** command in pseudowire-class configuration mode.

Starting with Cisco IOS XE 17.1.x release, the IPv6 interworking is supported.

The interworking command causes the attachment circuits to be terminated locally. The **ip** keyword causes IP packets to be extracted from the attachment circuit and sent over the pseudowire. Packets with IPv4 or IPv6 payload only are transported over pseudowire.

## IP Interworking Mode

The CE routers encapsulate the IP on the link between the CE router and PE router. A new VC type is used to signal the IP pseudowire in MPLS. Translation between the L2 and IP encapsulations across the pseudowire is required. Special consideration is given to the address resolution and routing protocol operation, because these operations are handled differently on different L2 encapsulations.

In routed interworking, IP packets that are extracted from the ACs are sent over the pseudowire. The pseudowire works in the IP Layer 2 transport (VC type 0x000B) like-to-like mode. The interworking function at the network service provider's (NSP) end performs the required adaptation that is based on the AC technology. Non-IPv4 or non-IPv6 packets are not forwarded on pseudowire. Only packets with the IPv4 or IPv6 payload are transported over the pseudowire.

The following table details on the packets that are terminated locally:

**Table 27: List of Packets Locally Terminated**

Protocol	Packets (Locally Terminated)	PID Number
Cisco HDLC	SLARP, LCP, or RARP	0x8035
Cisco HDLC	NCP or ARP	0x0806
PPP	LCP	0xCxxx to 0xFxxx
PPP	NCP	0x8xxx to 0xBxxx

## HDLC or PPP to Ethernet IPv4 or IPv6 Interworking Pseudowire

Starting with Cisco IOS XE 16.9.1 release, the L2VPN interworking allows you to connect disparate attachment circuits, for example, TDM and Ethernet attachment circuits.

For pseudowires operated in the IP (routed) mode, the IP packets are extracted from the attachment circuit and sent over the pseudowire.

Once IPv4 or IPv6 interworking is configured, create a serial interface with specific channel identifier.

When a serial interface is UP, an internal label is allocated and LDP negotiation with a peer is performed for a remote label. A pseudowire is created and bound to HDLC or PPP channel. Based on the pseudowire configuration, you can permit IPv4 payload traffic with an allocated internal MPLS label.

The default encapsulation for all serial interfaces is HDLC. You can change the encapsulation to PPP. You can cross connect the attachment circuit segment with specific VC identifier and the pseudowire segment.

## IPv4 or IPv6 Interworking Pseudowire Supported Modes

IPv4 or IPv6 interworking pseudowire is supported on the following modes:

- T1 or E1

- T3 or E3
- Channelized T3 or E3 (channelized to T1 or E1)
- SDH
- SONET

## Limitations of IPv4 or IPv6 Interworking Pseudowire on HDLC or PPP Serial Interfaces

The following limitations apply to IPv4 or IPv6 interworking pseudowire on HDLC or PPP serial interfaces:

- IPv4 or IPv6 interworking pseudowire with HDLC or PPP attachment circuit is supported only on the A900-IMA3G-IMSG variant for A900-RSP2A-128 and A900-RSP3C-400-S.
- L3 termination, bridging, and local switching on SERIAL-ACR interfaces (IPv4 and IPv6) are not supported, only L3 termination is supported on IPv4 serial interfaces.
- IPv4 or IPv6 over HDLC or PPP is not supported on Nx DS0 serial interfaces.
- T1 framing SF is not supported.
- Serial-ACR HDLC or PPP is not supported for STS-12C or VC4-4C and STS-48C or VC4-16C modes.
- HDLC or PPP is not supported for CE3 modes.
- Modifying MTU value is not supported for IPv6 interworking pseudowire.

## How to Configure IPv4 or IPv6 Interworking Pseudowire on HDLC or PPP Interface

This section provides the following information about configuring an IPv4 or IPv6 interworking pseudowire on an HDLC or PPP interface:

- [Configuring L2VPN Interworking, on page 241](#)
- [Configuring Cross-Connect Under Attachment Circuit, on page 242](#)

### Configuring L2VPN Interworking

To configure L2VPN interworking, create a pseudowire class with the tunneling encapsulation as MPLS. The **interworking** command specifies the type of payload traffic that flows across the pseudowire tunnel. Configure pseudowire class only once on a device.

You can also configure **control-word** as an optional command.

To configure L2VPN IPv4 interworking, use the following commands:

```
router>enable
router#configure terminal
router(config)#pseudowire-class pw-class-name
router(config-pw)#encapsulation mpls
router(config-pw)# interworking ip
```

```
router(config-pw)# control-word
```

To configure L2VPN IPv6 interworking, use the following commands:

```
router>enable
router#configure terminal
router(config)#interface pseudowire pw-number
router(config-if)# encapsulation mpls
router(config-if)# neighbor <peer-address><vcid-value>
router(config-xconnect)# control-word include
```



**Note** Based on the far-end router, the control-word needs to be enabled or disabled.

The following example shows how to configure L2VPN IPv6 interworking:

```
interface pseudowire30
 encapsulation mpls
 neighbor 2.2.2.2 30
 control-word include
```

## Configuring Cross-Connect Under Attachment Circuit

The **xconnect** command binds the attachment circuit to an L2VPN pseudowire for cross connect service. The virtual circuit identifier creates the binding between a pseudowire that is configured on a PE router and an attachment circuit in a CE device.

To perform IPv4 cross connection between an AToM routed pseudowire and attachment circuit, use the following commands:

```
router(config)#interface serial 0/bay/port.channel-id
router(config-if)#xconnect ip-address vc-id pw-class atom-iw-routed
```

To perform IPv6 cross connection between pseudowire and attachment circuit, use the following commands:

```
router(config)#l2vpn xconnect context xconnect-name
router(config-xconnect)#interworking ipv6
router(config-xconnect)#member pseudowire pw-number
router(config-xconnect)#member serial 0/bay/port.channel-id
```

## Verifying IPv4 or IPv6 Interworking Pseudowire over HDLC or PPP Configuration

The following **show interface serial 0/bay/port.vc-number** command displays information about encapsulation and statistics of a serial interface.

To display configuration information on the serial interface, use the **show interface serial** command:

```
Router# show interface serial 0/5/19.8
Serial0/5/19.8 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is A900RSP2A-128
MTU 1500 bytes, BW 1536 Kbit/sec, DLY 20000 usec,
    reliability 255/255, txload 1/255, rxload 1/255
Encapsulation PPP, LCP Open
Stopped: TAGCP
```



```

Open: IPCP, crc 16, loopback not set
Keepalive set (10 sec)
Last input 00:00:04, output 00:00:04, output hang never
Last clearing of "show interface" counters 23:52:46
Input queue: 0/375/0/0 (size/max/drops/flushes); Total output drops: 0
Queueing strategy: fifo
Output queue: 0/40 (size/max)
5 minute input rate 0 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
5 minute output rate 0 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
  16201 packets input, 712844 bytes, 0 no buffer
  Received 0 broadcasts (0 IP multicasts)
  0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
  0 input errors, 0 CRC, 0 frame, 0 overrun, 0 ignored, 0 abort
  16205 packets output, 696835 bytes, 0 underruns
  0 output errors, 0 collisions, 1 interface resets
  0 unknown protocol drops
  0 output buffer failures, 0 output buffers swapped out
  1 carrier transitions
PW stats

0 input packets ,0 output packets,
0 input bytes, 0 output bytes, 0 input packet drop
no alarm present
  VC 2: timeslot(s): 1-24, Transmitter delay 0, non-inverted data

```

The **show platform software tdm-combo vc info** command helps you to identify the bay, port, STS path, T1, and channel group associated with a serial interface:

```

router#show platform software tdm-combo vc info
BAY  PORT PATH  T1      CHANNEL      VC          HWIDB
spa in bay:0 is NULL
spa in bay:1 is NULL
5    19  1      1        0          Serial0/5/19.1  1
5    19  1      8        0          Serial0/5/19.8  2
TOTAL ENTRIES :2

```

The **show running-config interface serial 0/5/19.8** command provides information about the current configuration under the serial interface 0/5/19.8:

```

router#show running-config interface serial 0/5/19.8
Building configuration...

Current configuration : 147 bytes
!
interface Serial0/5/19.8
 no ip address
 encapsulation ppp
 ppp authentication chap
 xconnect 192.0.2.6 207 encapsulation mpls pw-class ip-iw
end

BYOS-RSP3#sh xconnect all
Legend:      XC ST=Xconnect State   S1=Segment1 State   S2=Segment2 State
             UP=Up                 DN=Down              AD=Admin Down       IA=Inactive
             SB=Standby            HS=Hot Standby      RV=Recovering       NH=No Hardware

XC ST  Segment 1                               S1 Segment 2                               S2
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
UP pri  ac Se0/5/19.8(PPP)                   UP mpls 192.0.2.6:207                               UP

```

The **show mpls l2transport vc 207 detail** command provides information on pseudowire corresponding to VC ID 207:

```

Local interface: Se0/5/19.8 up, line protocol up, PPP up
  Interworking type is IP
  Destination address: 192.0.2.6, VC ID: 207, VC status: up
  Output interface: Gi0/3/7, imposed label stack {16}
  Preferred path: not configured
  Default path: active
  Next hop: 40.40.40.1
Create time: 23:31:56, last status change time: 23:31:54
  Last label FSM state change time: 23:31:56
Signaling protocol: LDP, peer 192.0.2.6:0 up
  Targeted Hello: 192.0.2.10(LDP Id) -> 192.0.2.6, LDP is UP
  Graceful restart: configured and not enabled
  Non stop routing: not configured and not enabled
  Status TLV support (local/remote)   : enabled/supported
    LDP route watch                   : enabled
    Label/status state machine         : established, LruRru
  Last local dataplane status rcvd: No fault
  Last BFD dataplane status rcvd: Not sent
  Last BFD peer monitor status rcvd: No fault
  Last local AC circuit status rcvd: No fault
  Last local AC circuit status sent: No fault
  Last local PW i/f circ status rcvd: No fault
  Last local LDP TLV status sent: No fault
  Last remote LDP TLV status rcvd: No fault
  Last remote LDP ADJ status rcvd: No fault
MPLS VC labels: local 512, remote 16
Group ID: local n/a, remote 0
MTU: local 1500, remote 1500
Remote interface description:
Sequencing: receive disabled, send disabled
Control Word: On
SSO Descriptor: 192.0.2.6/207, local label: 512
Dataplane:
  SSM segment/switch IDs: 8219/8218 (used), PWID: 1
VC statistics:
  transit packet totals: receive 0, send 0
  transit byte totals:  receive 0, send 0
  transit packet drops:  receive 0, seq error 0, send 0

```

## IPv4 Layer 3 Termination on HDLC or PPP Serial Interfaces

### IPv4 Layer 3 Termination on HDLC or PPP Serial Interfaces

Starting with Cisco IOS XE 16.11.x release, you can perform IPv4 Layer 3 termination on HDLC or PPP serial interfaces for RSP3 module on the Cisco ASR 900 Series 4-Port OC3/STM-1 or 1-Port OC12/STM-4 Module (A900-IMA3G-IMSG).

IPv4 routing can be performed using standard routing protocols such as OSPF, BGP, IS-IS, EIGRP, and RIP.

A maximum of 1020 serial interfaces are supported on the Cisco RSP3 module.

This feature supports MPLS IP.

### Restrictions for IPv4 Layer 3 Termination on HDLC or PPP Serial Interfaces

- Multicast and QoS features are not supported.

- Frame-relay is not supported.
- BFD is not supported on serial interfaces.
- IPv6 is not supported for layer 3 termination.

## How to Configure IPv4 Layer 3 Termination on HDLC or PPP Serial Interfaces

### Configuring Protocols

#### Configuring Routing Protocol

You should configure routing protocols such as OSPF, BGP, IS-IS, EIGRP, and RIP.

For more information on configuring IP Routing protocols, refer the respective Guides:

<https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/ios-nx-os-software/ios-xe-3s/products-installation-and-configuration-guides-list.html>

#### Configuring Layer 3 VPN

To configure Layer 3 VPN, refer the MPLS Virtual Private Networks chapter in the [MPLS: Layer 3 VPNs Configuration Guide](#).

### Configuring VRF

Before configuring IPv4 Layer 3 flow on a serial interface, ensure that you have configured VRF forwarding. For more information, refer [Configuring VFR](#).

VRF-lite is a feature that enables a service provider to support two or more VPNs, where IP addresses can be overlapped among the VPNs. VRF-lite uses input interfaces to distinguish routes for different VPNs and forms virtual packet-forwarding tables by associating one or more Layer 3 interfaces with each VRF.

With the VRF-lite feature, the router supports multiple VPN routing or forwarding instances in customer edge devices. VRF-lite allows a service provider to support two or more VPNs with overlapping IP addresses using one interface.

To configure VRF, enter the following commands:

```
router#configure terminal
router(config)#vrf definition vrf_test
router(config-vrf)#rd 1:1
router(config-vrf)#address-family ipv4
```

Once VRF is configured, ensure that you specify the Layer 3 interface to be associated with the VRF and then associate the VRF with the Layer 3 interface using the **vrf forwarding vrf-name** command. The interface can be a routed port or SVI.

To configure VRF forwarding, enter the following commands:

```
router#configure terminal
router (config-vrf)# interface interface-id
router (config-if)#vrf forwarding vrf-name
```

## Configuring IPv4 Unicast Layer 3 Termination on HDLC or PPP Interfaces

You can enable or disable IPv4 Layer 3 flow on HDLC or PPP serial interfaces. You can use the **vrf forwarding** `<vrf name>` command optionally on the serial interface.

You can also modify the default MTU 1500 bytes optionally using the **mtu** command.

To enable IPv4 Layer 3 flow on a serial interface, enter the following commands:

```
router(config)#interface serial x/y/z.channel-id
router(config-if)#vrf forwarding <vrf name> (optional)
router(config-if)#ip address <ipv4 address> <mask>/<ip address>
router(config-if)#mtu <bytes>
```

To disable IPv4 Layer 3 flow on a serial interface, enter the no form of the command:

```
router(config)#interface serial x/y/z.channel-id
router(config-if)#vrf forwarding <vrf name>
router(config-if)#no ip address <ipv4 address> <mask>/<ip address>
```

```
router(config)#interface serial x/y/z.channel-id
router(config-if)#no vrf forwarding <vrf name>
```

## Verifying IPv4 Layer 3 Termination on HDLC or PPP

The following **show interface serial** `0/bay/port.vc-number` command displays information about PPP encapsulation and statistics of a serial interface.

To display configuration information on the serial interface, use the **show interface serial** command:

```
Router# show interface serial 0/5/16.1
Serial0/5/16.1 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is A900RSP2A-128
Internet address is 41.41.41.1/24
MTU 1500 bytes, BW 44210 Kbit/sec, DLY 20000 usec,
    reliability 255/255, txload 1/255, rxload 1/255
Encapsulation HDLC, crc 16, loopback not set
Keepalive set (10 sec)
Last input 00:00:03, output 00:00:02, output hang never
Last clearing of "show interface" counters never
Input queue: 0/375/0/0 (size/max/drops/flushes); Total output drops: 0
Queueing strategy: fifo
Output queue: 0/40 (size/max)
5 minute input rate 76000 bits/sec, 298 packets/sec
5 minute output rate 0 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
 99332 packets input, 983489 bytes, 0 no buffer
  Received 0 broadcasts (0 IP multicasts)
   0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
   0 input errors, 0 CRC, 0 frame, 0 overrun, 0 ignored, 0 abort
 62 packets output, 4832 bytes, 0 underruns
   0 output errors, 0 collisions, 3 interface resets
   0 unknown protocol drops
   0 output buffer failures, 0 output buffers swapped out
   0 carrier transitions
no alarm present
DSU mode 0, bandwidth 0 Kbit, scramble 0, VC 3, non-inverted data
```